

# Notes for Stat 991: Topics in Deep Learning

Edgar Dobriban\*

May 22, 2019

## Abstract

Deep learning has achieved many empirical successes, and has attracted considerable attention. However, it continues to be poorly understood. This advanced seminar course will explore several topics in deep learning. We will discuss both theory and applications.

## Contents

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>1 Deep feedforward neural networks</b>      | <b>3</b>  |
| 1.1 The model . . . . .                        | 3         |
| 1.2 Training . . . . .                         | 6         |
| 1.2.1 Backpropagation . . . . .                | 6         |
| 1.2.2 Regularization . . . . .                 | 8         |
| 1.2.3 Other optimization steps . . . . .       | 8         |
| 1.3 Notes on using DL . . . . .                | 9         |
| 1.4 Miscellanea . . . . .                      | 14        |
| 1.5 Ideas . . . . .                            | 20        |
| <b>2 Convolutional neural networks (CNNs)</b>  | <b>20</b> |
| 2.1 The problem and model . . . . .            | 20        |
| 2.1.1 Visualization . . . . .                  | 22        |
| 2.2 Other methodology . . . . .                | 23        |
| 2.3 Training . . . . .                         | 25        |
| 2.4 Graph CNN . . . . .                        | 25        |
| 2.5 Other aspects . . . . .                    | 31        |
| 2.6 Shapes beyond images, invariance . . . . . | 32        |
| 2.7 Spatial Transformer Networks . . . . .     | 37        |
| 2.8 Image denoising/compression . . . . .      | 37        |

---

\*Wharton Statistics Department, University of Pennsylvania. [dobriban@wharton.upenn.edu](mailto:dobriban@wharton.upenn.edu). These notes draw inspiration from many sources, including David Donoho's course Stat 385 at Stanford, Andrew Ng's Deep Learning course on deeplearning.ai, David Silver's RL course, Tony Cai's reading group at Wharton. Disclaimer: the notes may contain factual and typographical errors. Thanks to several people who have provided parts of the notes, including Zongyu Dai, Georgios Kissas, Jane Lee, Barry Plunkett, Matteo Sordello, Yibo Yang, Bo Zhang, Yi Zhang, Carolina Zheng. The images included in this note are subject to copyright by their rightful owners, and are included here for educational purposes.

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>3 Recurrent neural networks (RNNs)</b>  | <b>40</b> |
| 3.1 Setup . . . . .  | 40        |
| 3.2 Sequence Learning . . . . .  | 43        |
| 3.2.1 Motivation . . . . .   | 43        |
| 3.3 Sequence Models . . . . .  | 45        |
| 3.3.1 RNNs . . . . .   | 45        |
| 3.3.2 Training Challenges . . . . .  | 47        |
| 3.3.3 LSTM and GRU . . . . .   | 49        |
| 3.4 Machine Translation . . . . .  | 50        |
| 3.4.1 Attention . . . . .  | 53        |
| 3.4.2 Transformer Model . . . . .  | 54        |
| 3.5 Image + Text . . . . .   | 60        |
| 3.6 Others . . . . .   | 61        |
| <b>4 Unsupervised learning</b>   | <b>62</b> |
| 4.1 Setup . . . . .  | 62        |
| 4.2 PCA, AE, VAE . . . . .   | 63        |
| 4.3 Generative adversarial networks (GAN) . . . . .                              | 68        |
| 4.4 Wasserstein GAN . . . . .  | 72        |
| 4.4.1 WGAN . . . . .   | 74        |
| 4.4.2 Gradient penalty . . . . .   | 76        |
| 4.5 Other GANs . . . . .   | 78        |
| 4.6 Other questions in unsupervised learning . . . . .                           | 80        |
| <b>5 Sequential decision-making: from bandits to deep reinforcement learning</b> | <b>81</b> |
| 5.1 Intro . . . . .  | 81        |
| 5.2 Bandits . . . . .  | 82        |
| 5.2.1 Policies and regret analysis . . . . .                                     | 85        |
| 5.2.2 Comparing policies . . . . .   | 87        |
| 5.2.3 Adversarial bandits . . . . .  | 89        |
| 5.2.4 Contextual Bandits . . . . .   | 93        |
| 5.2.5 Software and Miscellanea . . . . .   | 97        |
| 5.3 Reinforcement learning . . . . .   | 97        |
| 5.3.1 Setup . . . . .  | 97        |
| 5.3.2 L1. Introduction . . . . .   | 97        |
| 5.3.3 Definitions . . . . .  | 99        |
| 5.3.4 Relation to Contextual Bandits . . . . .                                   | 101       |
| 5.3.5 Markov Decision Process . . . . .  | 102       |
| 5.3.6 Planning by dynamic programming . . . . .                                  | 106       |
| 5.3.7 Model-free prediction . . . . .  | 106       |
| 5.3.8 Model-free control . . . . .   | 107       |
| 5.3.9 Scaling up RL. Value function approximation . . . . .                      | 108       |
| 5.3.10 Policy gradient . . . . .   | 109       |
| 5.3.11 Integrating learning and planning . . . . .                               | 110       |
| 5.3.12 Hierarchical RL . . . . .   | 111       |
| 5.3.13 Task-agnostic RL . . . . .  | 116       |
| 5.4 Other topics . . . . .   | 117       |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>6 Special topics</b>   | <b>118</b> |
| 6.1 Adversarial examples . . . . .                                | 118        |
| 6.2 Neural ODEs . . . . .   | 124        |
| 6.3 Physics informed NNs (PINNs) . . . . .                        | 124        |
| 6.4 Information bottleneck and invariance . . . . .               | 125        |
| 6.5 Gradient-based optimization . . . . .                         | 127        |
| 6.6 Design of new architectures - gradient computations . . . . . | 137        |
| 6.7 Distributed training . . . . .                                | 139        |
| 6.7.1 Notes from Smola's class . . . . .                          | 140        |
| 6.8 AutoML . . . . .  | 144        |
| 6.9 Biological plausibility . . . . .                             | 153        |
| 6.10 Accessibility + Human-centric AI . . . . .                   | 153        |
| 6.11 Explainability (and interpretability) . . . . .              | 154        |
| 6.12 Model compression . . . . .                                  | 157        |
| 6.13 Others . . . . .   | 159        |
| 6.13.1 List . . . . .   | 159        |
| 6.13.2 Privacy . . . . .  | 160        |
| 6.13.3 Applications . . . . .                                     | 161        |
| <b>7 Theory</b>   | <b>161</b> |
| 7.1 Why do we need theory? . . . . .                              | 161        |
| 7.2 Computational complexity and learning . . . . .               | 163        |
| 7.3 Approximation theory . . . . .                                | 165        |
| 7.4 Optimization . . . . .  | 167        |
| 7.5 Generalization . . . . .                                      | 168        |
| 7.6 Nonparametric function estimation . . . . .                   | 170        |
| 7.7 Harmonic analysis . . . . .                                   | 170        |
| 7.8 Probabilistic ML . . . . .                                    | 170        |
| 7.9 Information geometry . . . . .                                | 171        |
| 7.10 Random Matrix Theory . . . . .                               | 172        |
| 7.11 Physics . . . . .  | 173        |
| 7.12 Geometry . . . . .   | 175        |
| <b>8 How to learn practical DL</b>                                | <b>175</b> |

# 1 Deep feedforward neural networks

## 1.1 The model

1. *Supervised learning problem.* We have training data  $x^{[i]}, y^{[i]}, i = 1, \dots, m$ , where  $x$  is a *feature vector*, and  $y$  is a *class label*.  
E.g.,  $x^{[i]}$ : pictures, and  $y^{[i]}$ : labels (e.g., cat, dog, ..).  
We want to learn a *classifier*  $h$  to predict on test data. A classifier is a function of the feature vector such that  $\hat{y} = h(x)$  is a good guess of the class label.
2. *Deep feedforward neural networks* (deep nets) consider a class of models composed of iterations of linear and coordinate-wise nonlinear maps. Aka “multilayer perceptron” (Rosenblatt, 1958). See Figure 1.  
For a data vector  $x$ :

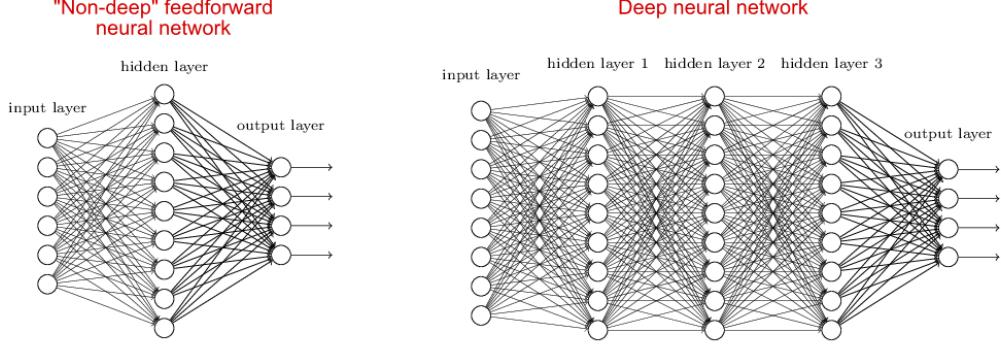


Figure 1: A shallow net and a deep net

Construct a sequence of *activation* vectors,  $a^{[0]}, a^{[1]}, a^{[2]}, \dots, a^{[L-1]}$ , consisting of input, hidden layers, and output, as follows

(a) *Input*:

$$a^{[0]} = x.$$

(b) *Hidden layers*: The activations  $a^{[1]}, a^{[2]}, \dots, a^{[L-1]}$  are vectors constructed sequentially. Each is a vector, so  $a_i^{[j]}$  is the  $i$ -th *node* (or *neuron* or *unit*) in  $j$ -th layer. At every layer, the activations are computed in the following way:

i. First, a linear filtering is applied to the activations of the previous layer.

$$z^{[i]} = W^{[i]} a^{[i-1]} + b^{[i]}.$$

This relies on the following parameters:  $W^{[i]}, b^{[i]}$ . For  $i = 1, \dots$ . The *weights*  $W$ -s are matrices, while the *biases*  $b$ -s vectors.

The resulting vectors  $z$  are called *pre-activations*.

The dimension of the activation can increase or decrease (e.g., compression, denoising) every layer.

ii. Next, a nonlinear *activation function*  $\sigma$  is applied coordinate-wise to the pre-activation vectors  $z$ :

$$a^{[i]} = \sigma(z^{[i]}).$$

Popular examples:

- *rectified linear unit* (ReLU):  $\sigma(x) = \max(x, 0)$ .
- *sigmoid*:  $\sigma(x) = 1/(1 + \exp(-x))$ .

This can depend on  $i$  and then it is denoted as  $\sigma^{[i]}$ .

iii. Output layer:

$$\hat{y} = a^{[L]}.$$

For binary classification, the final layer is like a logistic regression. Specifically, the last layer's nonlinearity is chosen as a softmax for classification:  $a_j^{[L]} = \exp(z_j^{[L]}) / [\sum_k \exp(z_k^{[L]})]$ .

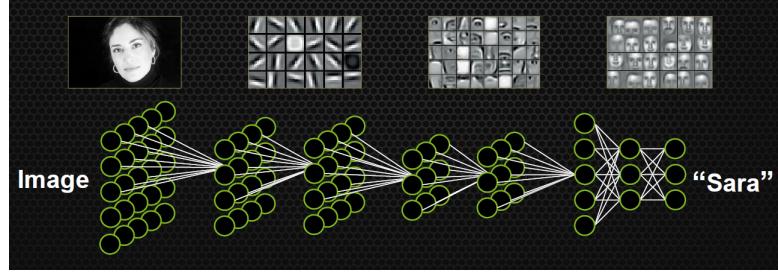


Figure 2: Example of feature learning.

3. Here are a few examples of deep learning visualizations to form intuition:
  - Andrej Karpathy's tools for "Deep Learning in your browser" <https://cs.stanford.edu/people/karpathy/convnetjs/>
  - Google's Neural Network Playground: <http://playground.tensorflow.org>
4. The intuition for neural networks is that they are able to extract *higher-level features* of the data (Figure 2). For instance
  - (a) in the first layer, the weights can detect any linear combination of the input feature coordinates, (e.g., edges)
  - (b) and then the activation function ensures that when there is a sufficient amount of that feature, it is propagated to the next layer.

Moreover, the algorithms are thought to *automatically learn* the optimal weights for accurate classification. For instance in image classification, the lowest level features are often edge detectors, while the higher-level features look for combinations of edges in the right position, such as eyes in a face.

The first examples of multilayer NNs, such as Fukushima's neurocognitron (1980) were tuned heuristically, without learning.

Before NNs, the state of the art in computer vision was to use any of a large number of libraries of features, combined with a linear . Still very complicated, still heuristic.

5. Next, let us see how we can express the model with many training examples. We will denote the training examples as  $x^{[i]}$ . We will also write for  $a^{[j](i)}$  the  $i$ -th node corresponding to the  $j$ -th example.

- (a) *Input layer:*

$$A^{[0]} = X.$$

Here  $X$  a matrix that has the training data as its columns.

Matrix dimension:  $n_x \times m$ , where  $n_x$  is dimension of samples (usually denoted by  $p$  in statistics), and  $m$  is number of samples (usually denoted by  $n$  in statistics).

- (b) *"Forward propagation":*

Activations  $A^{[i-1]}$  arranged in a matrix.

Matrices are organized as follows: columns - training examples/filters, rows - units/nodes.

$$Z^{[i]} = W^{[i]} A^{[i-1]} + b^{[i]},$$

$$A^{[i]} = \sigma(Z^{[i]})$$

(c) *Output layer:*

$$\hat{y} = A^{[L]}.$$

There can be multiple outputs (e.g., center of car, width and height of the box enclosing it)

## 1.2 Training

### 1.2.1 Backpropagation

1. *Loss function:* Consider only binary classification for simplicity. For one training example, we will use the *logistic loss*:

$$\ell(\hat{y}, y) = -y \log(\hat{y}) - (1 - y) \log(1 - \hat{y})$$

e.g., if  $y = 1$ , loss is  $\log(1/\hat{y})$  [plot]

For multiple training examples, consider the *empirical risk*:

$$J(W, b) = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m \ell(\hat{y}^{[i]}, y^{[i]})$$

Here  $\hat{y}$  are predictions of the neural network (defined above) with parameters  $W = (W^{[1]}, \dots)$  and  $b = (b^{[1]}, \dots)$ .

2. Training proceeds via *gradient descent* (GD), or versions thereof.

Fix some initialization of the parameters  $W, b$ , and a *learning rate*  $\alpha$ . The parameters will be updated iteratively as

$$W := W - \alpha dW$$

$$b := b - \alpha db$$

The convention is that for parameters  $\theta$  we denote the Jacobian  $d\theta := \partial J / \partial \theta$ .

Technically, the loss may not be differentiable everywhere, if we use non-smooth nonlinearities such as ReLU. It turns out, that the probability of this being a problem is virtually non-existent with proper random initialization.

3. We will show the form of GD for one data sample  $x$ . In practice, one would do it for a small randomly chosen data sample (e.g., 256 images). This is known as *mini-batch stochastic gradient descent* (SGD). One would vectorize the results as much as possible, for speed.

We want to compute the derivatives of the empirical risk with respect to the weights  $W^{[i]}$  and biases  $b^{[i]}$ .

The computation proceeds backwards, starting from  $dW^{[L]}$ , and using the chain rule to compute  $dW^{[i-1]}$  in terms of  $dW^{[i]}$ . Known as “*backpropagation*”, (Rumelhart et al, 1986). Invented independently in several communities (e.g., “adjoint state method” in optimal control) and by several groups of researchers in neural networks (e.g, Sejnowski, LeCun) [Draw *computation graph*]

(a) The last layer is special, because of the loss, and due to the use of the sigmoid:

$$dW^{[L]} = \frac{\partial \ell(\hat{y}, y)}{\partial W^{[L]}} = \frac{\partial \ell(\hat{y}, y)}{\partial \hat{y}} \frac{\partial \hat{y}}{\partial W^{[L]}}$$

Now

$$\frac{\partial \ell(\hat{y}, y)}{\partial \hat{y}} = -y \frac{\log(\hat{y})}{\partial \hat{y}} - (1-y) \frac{\log(1-\hat{y})}{\partial \hat{y}} = -\frac{y}{\hat{y}} + \frac{(1-y)}{1-\hat{y}}$$

Also,

$$\frac{\partial \hat{y}}{\partial W^{[L]}} = \frac{\partial \sigma(z^{[L]})}{\partial W^{[L]}} = \frac{\partial \sigma(z^{[L]})}{\partial z^{[L]}} \frac{\partial z^{[L]}}{\partial W^{[L]}}$$

At the last layer, we use sigmoid  $\sigma(x) = 1/(1+\exp(-x))$ , with  $\sigma'(x) = \sigma(x)(1-\sigma(x))$ , so that

$$dz^{[L]} = \frac{\partial \sigma(z^{[L]})}{\partial z^{[L]}} = \sigma(z^{[L]})(1-\sigma(z^{[L]})) = \hat{y}(1-\hat{y})$$

From the two equations above we find the simplified form

$$\frac{\partial \ell(\hat{y}, y)}{\partial z^{[L]}} = \hat{y} - y$$

Finally

$$\frac{\partial z^{[L]}}{\partial W^{[L]}} = \frac{\partial (W^{[L]} a^{[L-1]} + b^{[L]})}{\partial W^{[L]}} = a^{[L-1]}$$

We also have, for the bias term,

$$db^{[L]} = \frac{\partial \ell(\hat{y}, y)}{\partial b^{[L]}} = \frac{\partial \ell(\hat{y}, y)}{\partial z^{[L]}} \frac{\partial z^{[L]}}{\partial b^{[L]}}$$

The first term was already computed, while the last term is the identity.

This shows how to do backpropagation for the last layer.

- (b) For the remaining layers, the calculation of  $da^{[i-1]}, dz^{[i-1]}, \dots$  is similar (and also the same calculation for all layers), assuming now that the derivatives  $da^{[i]}, dz^{[i]}, \dots$  for higher layers have been computed:

$$da^{[i-1]} = \frac{\partial \ell(\hat{y}, y)}{\partial a^{[i-1]}} = \frac{\partial \ell(\hat{y}, y)}{\partial z^{[i]}} \frac{\partial z^{[i]}}{\partial a^{[i-1]}} = dz^{[i]} W^{[i]}$$

Also

$$dz^{[i-1]} = da^{[i-1]} \frac{\partial z^{[i-1]}}{\partial a^{[i-1]}} = da^{[i-1]} / \sigma'(a^{[i-1]})$$

$$dW^{[i-1]} = dz^{[i-1]} a^{[i-1]}$$

and

$$db^{[i-1]} = dz^{[i-1]}.$$

This shows how to do backpropagation for intermediate layers.

4. The *learning rate* hyperparameter  $\alpha$  is chosen as a small value, such as  $\alpha = 0.01$ .
5. See also <http://colah.github.io/posts/2015-08-Backprop/>

### 1.2.2 Regularization

1. The number of weights can be much larger than the sample size. Regularization is used to avoid overfitting.
2. An  $\ell_2$  penalty is often used for regularization. Minimize

$$J(W, b) + \frac{\lambda}{2} \sum_{i=1}^L \|W^{[i]}\|_F^2$$

Also known as *weight decay*, because the implementation reduces to

$$W^{[i]} := (1 - \alpha/\lambda)W^{[i]} - \alpha dW^{[i]}$$

Note: Weight decay and  $L_2$  regularization are not identical in general (e.g., for momentum). They are only identical for gradient descent (see Loschilov, Hutter: "Fixing weight decay regularization in Adam").

3. *Dropout*: Randomly zero out units, to mitigate weight *co-adaptation* (Srivastava et al 2014).

At train time: Draw masks for the activations with iid Bernoulli entries  $d^{[i]}$ , say with success probability  $q = 0.8$ :

$$d_j^{[i]} \sim_{iid} \text{Bernoulli}(q)$$

Zero out units:

$$a^{[i]} = a^{[i]} \odot d^{[i]}$$

Rescale, aka "*inverted dropout*", in order to "not reduce the expected value of the next activation":

$$a^{[i]} = a^{[i]}/q$$

Then keep the same iterations. This corresponds to freezing some randomly chosen weights at each iteration.

At test time: change nothing.

Note: The original dropout applies rescaling at test time instead.

4. *Data augmentation*: Increase the sample size, by adding transforms of the training samples to the dataset. E.g., for images: random shift, zoom, small rotation, L-R flip, Random cropping, Shearing, Color shifting.

### 1.2.3 Other optimization steps

1. *Input normalization*. Normalize each feature of the input data to have unit norm. Reduces condition number of objective.
2. Initialization: typically *random initialization* is used. For instance, iid Gaussian weights, with some small variance.

$$W^{[l]} \sim \mathcal{N}(0, \sigma_l^2 \cdot I_{n_l} \otimes I_{n_{l-1}}).$$

Here  $\sigma_l^2$  is some function of the dimension and activation. For instance

$$\sigma_l^2 = 1/n_{l-1}$$

for linear and tanh (Xavier initialization). Also,

$$\sigma_l^2 = 2/n_{l-1}$$

for ReLU. These can work better than others such as  $\sigma_l^2 = 1/(n_l + n_{l-1})$ .

3. *Residual networks (ResNets)*, (He et al, 2015). Allow the information from a layer to “skip” a node. Empirically, allow the training of much deeper networks.

Recall that two layers of a feedforward network have the form

$$z^{[l+1]} = W^{[l+1]} a^{[l]} + b^{[l+1]}.$$

$$a^{[l+1]} = \sigma(z^{[l+1]}).$$

$$z^{[l+2]} = W^{[l+2]} a^{[l+1]} + b^{[l+2]}.$$

$$a^{[l+2]} = \sigma(z^{[l+2]}).$$

A residual network allows the information from a layer to “skip” a node:

$$a^{[l+2]} = \sigma(z^{[l+2]} + a^{[l]}).$$

The problem is that a linear transform  $W^{[l+2]} a^{[l+1]}$  easily changes the “magnitude” of the activations. By adding the previous activations, we are now *learning the residual*, and the baseline is the identity. This is easier.

Training is very similar to before.

4. Batch normalization (Ioffe & Szegedy, 2015): Normalize the input to each layer to ”prevent internal covariate shift”.
5. Beyond SGD: There are several variants to accelerate SGD by adding a scaled difference of the previous steps: Adam (Kingma & Ba, 2015), RMSProp (Hinton, 2012). See overview paper by Ruder. See Figure 3.
6. Scaling the input to be in a reasonable range, such as  $[0, 1]$ .
7. Gradient clipping, elementwise.

### 1.3 Notes on using DL

#### 1. Flexibility.

The input-output  $x, y$  can be anything. This ”*black-box*” thinking gives a lot of flexibility to practitioners. The art is to reduce everything to supervised learning. How do you solve a problem using deep learning? You reduce it to  $x, y$  pairs where  $x$  is input,  $y$  is output, and  $y$  depends in a ”smooth” way on  $x$ . *Differentiable programming*.

Examples:

- (a)  $y = x$ . Known as an *autoencoder* (Figure 4). This is an example of *unsupervised learning*. Denoises and compresses the input  $x$  if we constrain the intermediate layers.
- (b) *Object localization*: Input  $x$  is an image. Output  $y = (y_{center}, y_{height}, y_{width})$  is the position of a *bounding box* containing an object (such as a car) in the image. Can also detect multiple objects.

| Name     | Update Rule   |
|----------|---|
| SGD      | $\Delta\theta_t = -\alpha g_t$  |
| Momentum | $m_t = \gamma m_{t-1} + (1 - \gamma)g_t,$<br>$\Delta\theta_t = -\alpha m_t$   |
| Adagrad  | $G_t = G_{t-1} + g_t^2,$<br>$\Delta\theta_t = -\alpha g_t G_t^{-1/2}$   |
| Adadelta | $v_t = \beta_2 v_{t-1} + (1 - \beta_2)g_t^2,$<br>$\Delta\theta_t = -\alpha g_t v_t^{-1/2} D_{t-1}^{1/2},$<br>$D_t = \beta_1 D_{t-1} + (1 - \beta_1)(\Delta\theta_t/\alpha)^2$   |
| RMSprop  | $v_t = \beta_2 v_{t-1} + (1 - \beta_2)g_t^2,$<br>$\Delta\theta_t = -\alpha g_t v_t^{-1/2}$  |
| Adam     | $m_t = \beta_1 m_{t-1} + (1 - \beta_1)g_t,$<br>$v_t = \beta_2 v_{t-1} + (1 - \beta_2)g_t^2,$<br>$\hat{m}_t = m_t / (1 - \beta_1^t),$<br>$\hat{v}_t = v_t / (1 - \beta_2^t),$<br>$\Delta\theta_t = -\alpha \hat{m}_t \hat{v}_t^{-1/2}$ |

Figure 3: Optimization methods.

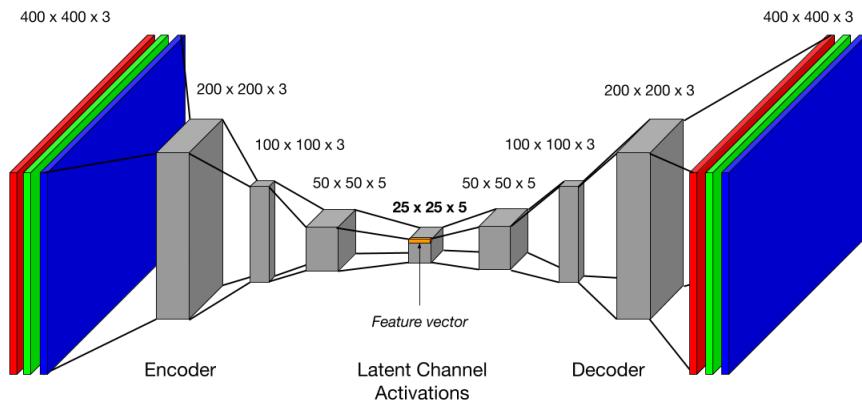


Figure 4: Autoencoder.

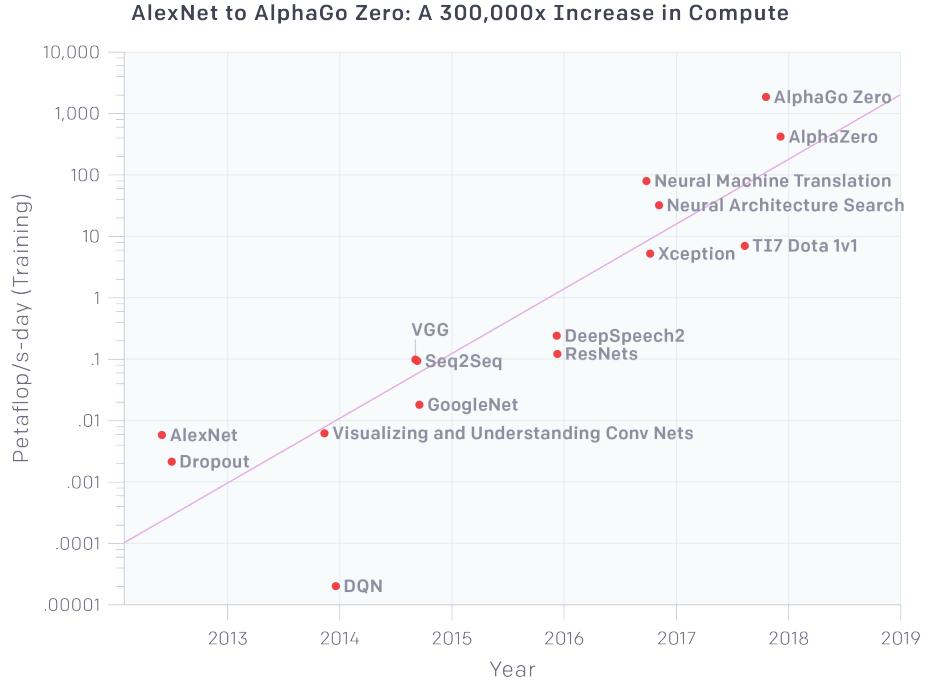


Figure 5: AI and compute. <https://blog.openai.com/ai-and-compute/>.

- (c) Can transform data into images to make the existing techniques applicable (highly creative). For instance:
  - Fraud detection: Mouse movement → image of a line.
  - Genomics: Reads from a genome → image of colored dots.

## 2. What is so special about deep net architecture?

Purported special properties:

- (a) *Universal approximators*. Can capture any structure, approximate any function. Deep > shallow?
- (b) *Modular structure*. Can design architectures for any application, combining and reusing existing modules
- (c) *Large capacity*. Performance keeps increasing with more data, doesn't saturate
- (d) *No bias-variance tradeoff*. Bigger network reduces bias (also trains longer), *but* more data reduces variance. So, there is no tradeoff.

## 3. What else do we need for this to work?

Data and compute.

Many research groups have reported good performance of deep neural networks for various problems. For instance the recent resurgence of interest in neural networks can be attributed to some extent to the 2012 paper by Krizhevsky, Sutskever, and Hinton, which was able to achieve good multi-class classification on the ImageNet dataset, with a specific type of convolutional neural network (CNN).



Figure 6: Tesla autopilot crash.

The same type of CNN architecture had already been used since the 1980s, by many others including Hinton himself. The new success was mainly due to much larger computational resources available (including training on graphical processing units or GPUs), and much larger data sets available. The ImageNet dataset has millions of high quality images. (See <https://www.kaggle.com/c/imagenet-object-localization-challenge>)

It has only recently become possible to collect *labeled datasets with millions of images*"

"current *GPUs*, paired with a highly-optimized implementation of 2D convolution, are powerful enough to facilitate the training of interestingly-large CNNs"

OpenAI, Figure 5:

Since 2012, the amount of compute used in the largest AI training runs has been increasing exponentially with a 3.5 month-doubling time.

#### 4. Economic value.

NNs are also widely used for *online advertising*. Specifically they are used to predict which ad to display to users to maximize expected profits. It is thought that most of the short-term *economic value* that they generate is from this area. This may not be a surprise given that a large fraction of the revenue of internet companies like Google comes from online ads.

#### 5. Concerns in the community, and failures of deep learning.

(a) *Self-driving car accident.* Tesla autopilot crash: classifies truck as billboard. See Figure 6.

(b) *Adversarial examples.* Add imperceptible image to panda, NN classifies it as gibbon with 99.9% confidence. See Figure 7.

Explanation: from <http://karpathy.github.io/2015/03/30/breaking-convnets/>.  
Normal ConvNet training: What happens to the score of the correct class when I wiggle this parameter?

Creating fooling images: What happens to the score of (whatever class you want) when I wiggle this pixel?

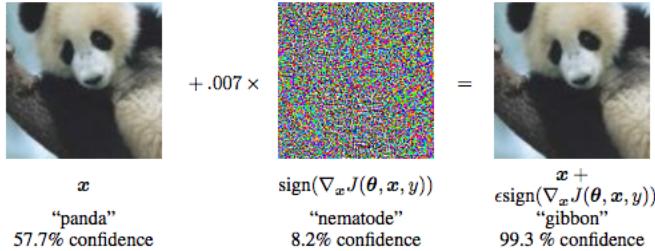


Figure 7: Adversarial example.

We compute the gradient just as before with backpropagation, and then we can perform an image update instead of a parameter update, with the end result being that we increase the score of whatever class we want.

- (c) *Reproducibility, finicky training.* 99 percent of work is: how to structure architecture correctly, how to tune parameters. Ali Rashimi, NIPS 2017, called it *alchemy*:

"How many times have you trained deep nets, and felt bad about yourself that they did not work? Wouldn't you like to know how batchnorm reduces internal covariate shift? Wouldn't you like to know what internal covariate shift *is*?""

#### 6. Automatic feature engineering.

- (a) The classical workflow in applications of supervised machine learning, statistics, data mining, etc., starts by thinking carefully about what features to use.  
E.g., Computer vision: Gist features. See Figure 8.
- (b) This is (1) Time-consuming for humans, (2) Case-by-case, hard to automate, non-adaptive (3) Does not necessarily extract all information.
- (c) Deep learning replaces this by learning features automatically. (1) Less time-consuming for humans (even though computationally demanding), (2) Universal workflow, (3) Can always make network huge, and extract all information.

#### 7. Success criteria.

- (a) There is *only one way* to succeed: reduce classification error.
- (b) Even if this costs a lot of computation, and human labor. These are not always reported.
- (c) Implications:  
"I proved a theorem" → Nobody cares.  
"I proved a theorem, *and* it helped me decrease classification error" → Lots of people care.

#### 8. Workflow: first overfit, then regularize.

- (a) Deep nets are designed to squeeze out every bit of information in the data.
- (b) The workflow to do this is: *first overfit, then regularize*.
- (c) In order for a class of machine learning models to be successful, it *has to be able to overfit*. Otherwise, it leaves valuable information in the data.  
Overfit: Deeper network, wider network, more epochs
- (d) Regularize: smaller network, weight decay, dropout, smaller batch size, early stopping, lower learning rate, other hyperparameters

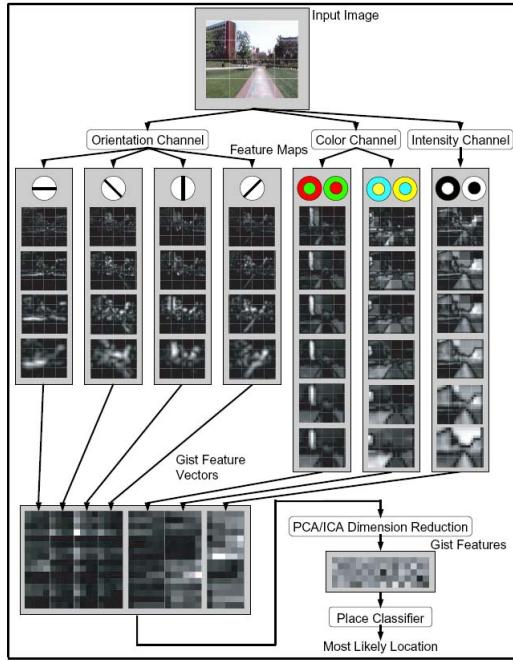


Figure 8: Computer vision features example.

## 1.4 Miscellanea

1. Who cares?
  - Google, Facebook, Microsoft all have AI/Deep learning research groups. Thousands of projects use DL
  - More than 1300 DL startups as of 2017
  - Note: fake startup. Rocket AI.  
How many of the startups have no real basis?
2. Why?
  - Large interest from industry, government, academia. Why?
  - Better-than-human (or just good) performance
    - Computer vision: Classification, Segmentation, Caption generation, Object detection. Image processing: Inpainting, Superresolution, Style transfer (painting: Van Gogh, sketch to photo; design, Figure 9)
    - Speech recognition: Voice commands, Video auto-cap, Real-time translation
    - Text analysis: Translation, Sentiment analysis (predict if review is positive)
    - Robotics: Self-driving cars
    - Fast fluid simulation, fast differential equation solvers.
    - Game playing: Go, Dota
  - Potential to automate other tasks?
  - Note on better-than-human performance: Computers are already much better than human at many things. e.g. they have much better memory. Do math calculations. Communicate fast. Can be told what to do (and do it), by programming.



Figure 9: Style transfer (Gatys et al 2015).

- Can do things that were previously thought to be impossible for computers (even though they are trivial for humans)

Image Classification - humans can do it. But computers can do it faster, more systematically (and more versions).

And, there are situations where insta-speed is needed.

This is the first step in scene understanding. When you think about an autonomous agent, it has to figure out where it is.

It can be combined with other systems. Whenever you have a function that you fit to data, replace it with deep net. e.g., deep RL. any image processing task - deep version.

Where is the opportunity?

3. Hardware: GPUs and cloud. Camera technology. Internet. Programming languages.

4. Software: Keras. Tensorflow, PyTorch

5. Hype

- A lot of news coverage. "AI" captures public imagination
- Many students are interested. "Default topic" for CS research. Typical paper at CS conference "We used DL for X, it worked great"
- "It can solve any problem".

6. Cautionary notes on the hype

- Humans have many *cognitive biases* (see Tversky & Kahneman, 2011 Nobel Prize in Economics)
  - *Availability bias*: DL makes choosing research topic easy
  - *Affect bias*: “deep learning” vs “neural networks”
  - *Overconfidence*: “AI revolution”
  - *Neutral reference point*: take amazing things for granted
  - A lot of tuning in the background, dishonest presentation. ”AI learns periodic table in 8 hours”  
“The 0.1% mentality.” At a big company, only need to improve tiny bit to keep job.  
Tuning is life.
7. Given the large hardware, power, and human *costs* of the using neural networks it would be extremely valuable to have some guidance about when they are expected to work. Many of the other algorithm that are deployed in applications are known to have a good performance under some conditions. The value of these heuristics and results is that one can prioritize the algorithms and save resources.
- Here are a few widely used algorithms and statistical methods and the settings under which they are known to work:

- (a) *PageRank*. The core ranking algorithm used by Google’s search engine, this is a linear algebra based method. The computational convergence of the algorithm is guaranteed based on strong results from numerical linear algebra.
- (b) *Linear regression*. This is a classical method for prediction and statistical inference. The computation is based on simple linear algebra. The accuracy of the algorithm for estimation is known in linear models.

In contrast there is much less known about the settings in which deep neural networks will work. We discuss some more specific questions below.

8. **Optimization.**

Simplest method (SGD) basically “works”. How? Why is it so easy to optimize? Can it be made better?

9. **Generalization.**

Why not overfit? But: see concerns about overfitting to benchmark datasets. How can we reduce overfitting even more?

Empirical observations in the paper by Zhang et al, “Understanding DL requires rethinking generalization”, ICLR 2017

- (a) NNs fit everything. [This was not 100% reproducible by other groups later.]  
Classical learning theory does not apply.
- (b) SGD is regularization  
Other regularization doesn’t help much
- (c) NNs are not stable
- (d) Optimization is empirically easy even if the resulting model does not generalize.

10. Comparing and contrasting deep learning and statistics. See also Figure 10

DL and stat both fit models, predict on data. However, the problems they address are very different: see Table 1.

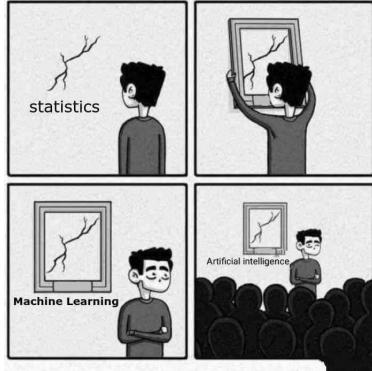


Figure 10: Statistics, ML, and AI. A humorous perspective.

Table 1: DL and statistics

|                      | Deep learning   | Statistics        |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Sample size          | Huge            | Not too large     |
| Structure of Data    | High            | Varies            |
| Noise                | None            | Can be high       |
| Difficulty for human | Easy            | Can be hard       |
| Computational Need   | Massive         | Varies            |
| Parameters           | As many as data | Few               |
| Interpretability     | Low             | High              |
| Guarantees           | None            | Under assumptions |
| Human tuning         | Effortful       | Easy              |
| Overall Cost         | High            | Lower             |

11. Limitations:

People don't learn like that

There are many documented examples (and many more undocumented ones), where simpler methods work better.

Dexterity and manipulation

They are not intelligent!

12. Different way of thinking than classical signal processing, EE, statistics. Most of what we have done in those fields is to show that you always get the same result, things are well behaved. In deep learning, get a different model every time (every initialization).

13. Thought leaders in the tech world all bet on AI:

Bill Gates:

What technology are you most looking forward to in the next 10 years and what impact do you think it could have?

Bill Gates: The most amazing thing will be when computers can read and understand the text like humans do. Today computers can do simple things like search for specific words but concepts like vacation or career or family are not "understood". Microsoft and others are working on this to create a helpful assistant. It has always been kind of a holy grail of software particularly now that vision and speech are largely solved. Another frontier is robotics where the human ability to move and manipulate is amazing and experts disagree on whether it will take just a decade or a lot longer (Brooks) to achieve the equivalent.

Jeff Bezos:

Embrace External Trends

The outside world can push you into Day 2 if you won't or can't embrace powerful trends quickly. If you fight them, you're probably fighting the future. Embrace them and you have a tailwind. These big trends are not that hard to spot (they get talked and written about a lot), but they can be strangely hard for large organizations to embrace. We're in the middle of an obvious one right now: machine learning and artificial intelligence. Over the past decades computers have broadly automated tasks that programmers could describe with clear rules and algorithms. Modern machine learning techniques now allow us to do the same for tasks where describing the precise rules is much harder.

Inside AWS, we're excited to lower the costs and barriers to machine learning and AI so organizations of all sizes can take advantage of these advanced techniques.

Watch this space. Much more to come.

14. Creative architecture design, Figure 11

15. Critical perspectives. There are a lot of questions. (Donoho speaking at the NAS Science of Deep learning colloquium, [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DTW8e\\_hQZqo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DTW8e_hQZqo))

DL Research is expensive. Cost is not possible for academics. Huge scale data. Can't be reproduced. Benefits ought to be shared more widely.

Younger generation: doesn't have access to the computing budget. Only their minds. To inspire them, we need to model to them the ability to use more traditional tools of reasoning and lightweight computing.

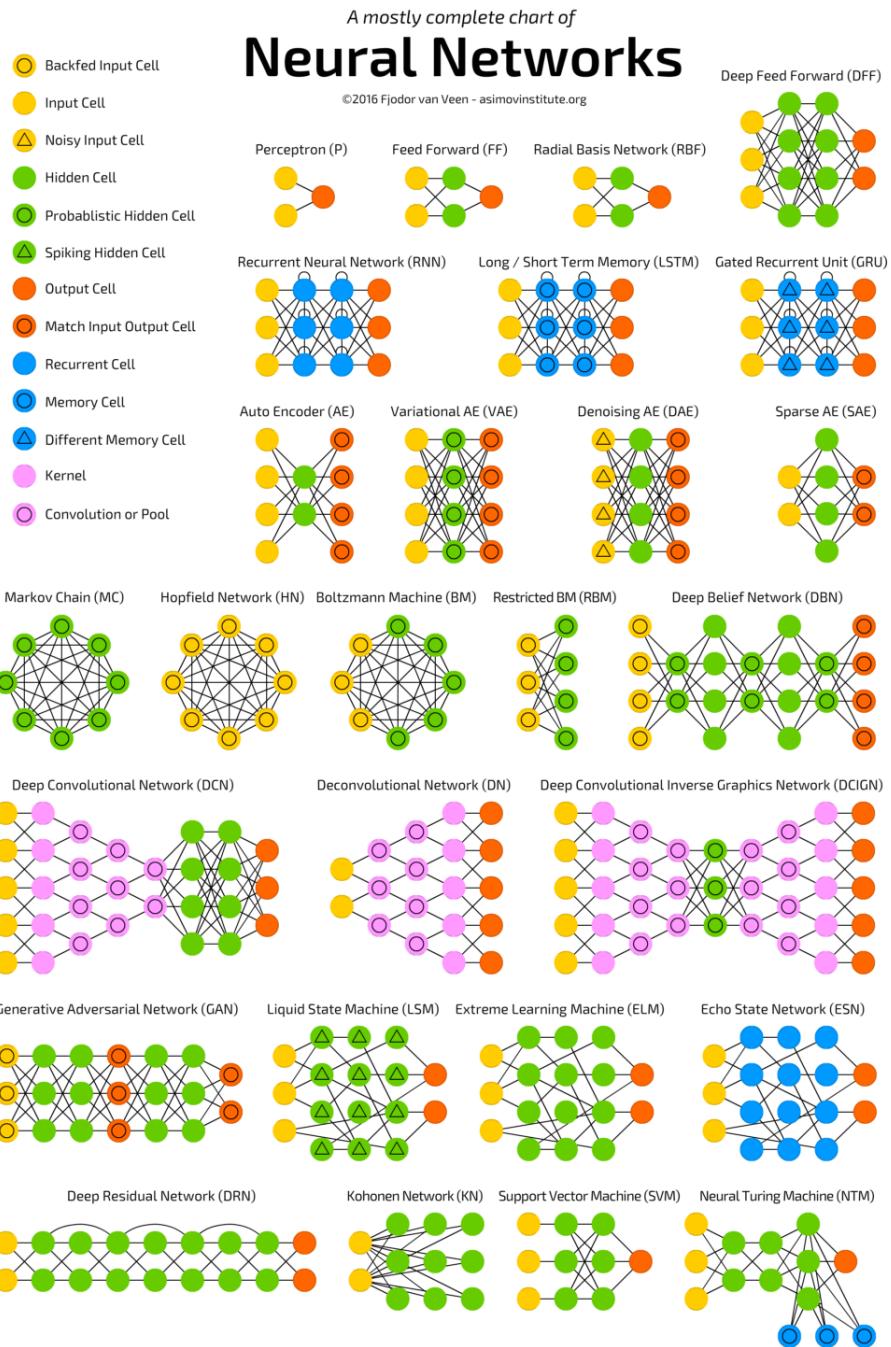


Figure 11: Creative architectures.

## 1.5 Ideas

1. - Structure of ReLU network for interpretability
- Ultra robust NN
- Deep shrink
- Generative models for density estimation. Rate?
- Can we measure the intelligence of DNNs?

## 2 Convolutional neural networks (CNNs)

### 2.1 The problem and model

1. Real data has structure. Nets can exploit this. e.g., images have a lot of structure: always a small number of objects, composed of smaller objects, strong correlations between pixels.
- Computer vision
- Image classification*: e.g., recognize faces
  - Object detection*: e.g., find cars in an environment
  - Style transfer*: e.g., design new objects based on existing styles (Figure 9)

Image dimensions are very large, so fully connected networks have too many parameters. *Convolutional neural networks (CNNs)* are used instead. They exploit the "structure" of natural images in a more efficient way.

2. *Image X*:  $n \times n$ . e.g., an image of a road scene with cars.

3. *Convolutional Layer*:

The structure of a convolutional layer is as follows

- Filter F*:  $f \times f$  image, of small size,  $3 \times 3$ ,  $5 \times 5$ , etc. e.g., an edge detector.  
The *convolution* operation is denoted as

$$X * F$$

This takes all possible inner products of  $F$  with *patches* of  $X$ . It creates an  $(n - f + 1) \times (n - f + 1)$  image.

Formally, an entry  $i, j$  of  $X * F$  is defined as

$$X * F[i, j] = \text{tr} \{ X[i : i + f - 1, j : j + f - 1] \cdot F \}$$

(where  $A \cdot B$  is the usual matrix multiplication)

Easy to extend to "*tensors*", where you have several *channels* of an image (e.g., color channels). A filter has the same depth as the number of channels of the previous layer, and the inner products are computed and summed over all channels.

- (b) *Padding*:

Pad outside of  $X$  with zeros to keep the dimension of images fixed.

After padding with  $p$  zeros, the output is  $(n + 2p - f + 1) \times (n + 2p - f + 1)$

Filter size is usually chosen as an odd integer, so we can pad with  $p = (f - 1)/2$  pixels everywhere, to keep the dimension of images fixed.

- (c) *Strided convolutions*:

Jump over some steps, so restrict to  $X * F[i, j]$  to  $i, j = 1, 1 + s, 1 + 2s, \dots$ . Then the output will have size  $\lfloor \frac{n+2p-f+1}{s} \rfloor \times \lfloor \frac{n+2p-f+1}{s} \rfloor$

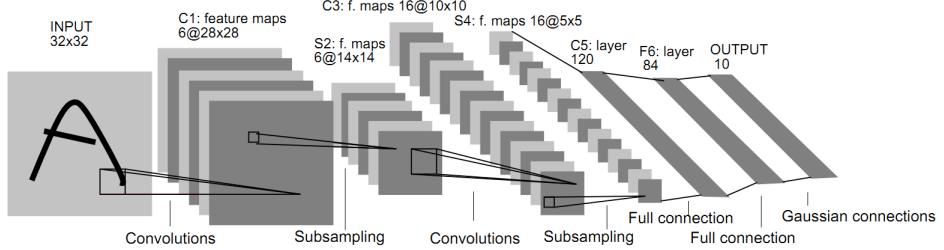


Fig. 2. Architecture of LeNet-5, a Convolutional Neural Network, here for digits recognition. Each plane is a feature map, i.e. a set of units whose weights are constrained to be identical.

Figure 12: LeNet-5. (LeCun, 1998)

- (d) Usually take multiple filters. These become the channels in the next layer. With an image of size  $n \times n \times L$ , and  $k$  layers of size  $f \times f \times L$ , get an output tensor of size  $(n - f + 1) \times (n - f + 1) \times k$

Number of parameters is much smaller than for fully connected networks. “Parameter sharing”, sparse connections.

Why convolutions? Vaguely related to local translation invariant structure of images, and *symmetry*. More precisely?

“Convolutional weight sharing is effective because there is a translation symmetry in most perception tasks: the label function and data distribution are both approximately invariant to shifts. By using the same weights to analyze or model each part of the image, a convolution layer uses far fewer parameters than a fully connected one, while preserving the capacity to learn many useful transformations.”

“Convolution layers can be used effectively in a deep network because all the layers in such a network are translation equivariant: shifting the image and then feeding it through a number of layers is the same as feeding the original image through the same layers and then shifting the resulting feature maps (at least up to edge-effects). In other words, the symmetry (translation) is preserved by each layer, which makes it possible to exploit it not just in the first, but also in higher layers of the network.”

(Cohen & Welling)

- (e) Then, add bias and apply ReLU.

In deep networks, in the first layers typically we keep an equal height and width, and add more channels. Then reduce H/W, by increasing stride.

4. *Pooling*. Reduces dimension of an image by “pooling” across neighboring activations.

*Max-pooling* with parameters  $f, p$

$$X_P[i, j] = \max_{i \leq k \leq i+f-1, j \leq l \leq j+f-1} X[k, l]$$

And restrict to  $i, j = 1, 1 + s, 1 + 2s, \dots$

*Average-pooling* used to be popular, but the non-linear max pooling seems to work better recently.

5. The last few layers are typically fully connected.

Simple example: “LeNet” type networks, starting from 1980s (Figure 12).

More recent examples: AlexNet (Figure 13). VGG (Figure 14).

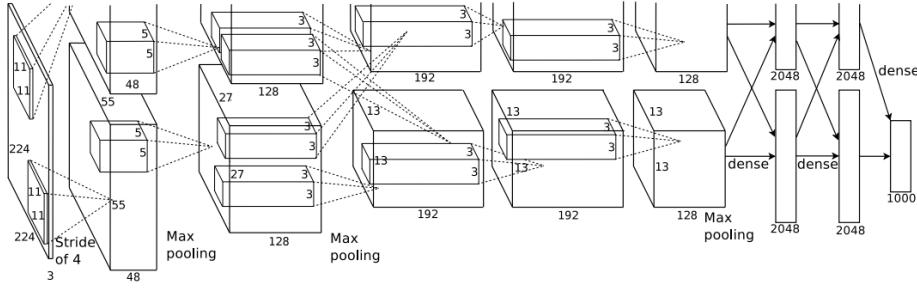


Figure 13: AlexNet. Krizhevsky et al (2012, NIPS), Won ILSVRC 2012.

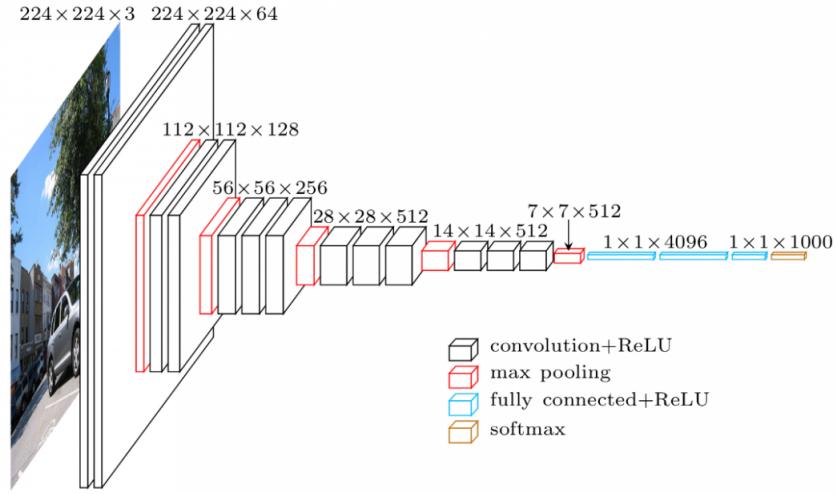


Figure 14: VGG. (Simonyan, Zisserman, 2015).

### 2.1.1 Visualization

1. Visualize NNs, by finding images that maximize activation: hallucinogenic images (Figure 15).
2. Excellent reference on feature visualization: <https://distill.pub/2017/feature-visualization/>
  - Visualizing activations: <https://fleuret.org/ee559/ee559-slides-8-2-looking-at-activations.pdf>
  - Live demo of digit visualization: <http://scs.ryerson.ca/~aharley/vis/conv/>
3. See also <http://colah.github.io/posts/2014-07-Conv-Nets-Modular/>, <http://colah.github.io/posts/2014-07-Understanding-Convolutions/>  
Yosinski's Deepvis toolbox: <http://yosinski.com/deepvis>. developed analysis tools to visit a network and look at the internal activations for a given input signal Find units with a clear semantic. Figure 16.

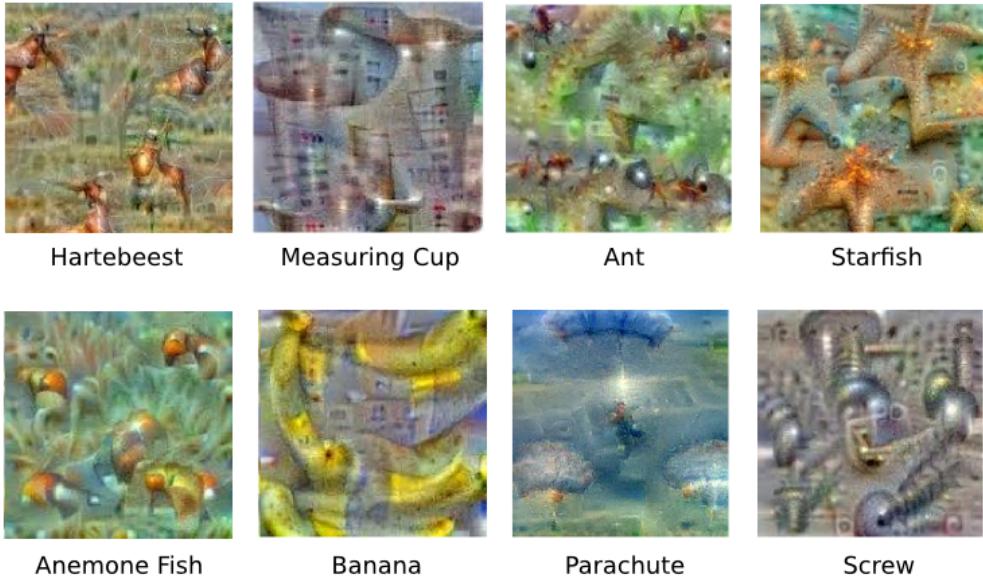


Figure 15: Images that maximize activation. The neurons selected for these images are the output neurons that a DNN uses to classify images as bananas etc.

#### 4. Activation Atlas: <https://distill.pub/2019/activation-atlas/>

- "Roughly speaking, we can think of feature visualization as creating an idealized image of what the network thinks would produce a particular activation vector." - maximally activating image
- repeat over patches
- multiple images: take random patch per image. compute feature vis. do dimension reduction/manifold learning.

## 2.2 Other methodology

1. R-CNN: Regions with CNN features (Girshick et al, 2013, Rich feature hierarchies for accurate object detection and semantic segmentation). Figure 17.

Relies on "Selective Search for Object Recognition", Uijlings, van de Sande (2013) for region proposal.

Once the proposals are created, R-CNN warps the region to a standard square size and passes it through to a modified version of AlexNet (the winning submission to ImageNet 2012 that inspired R-CNN), as shown above.

On the final layer of the CNN, R-CNN adds a Support Vector Machine (SVM) that simply classifies whether this is an object, and if so what object. This is step 4 in the image above.

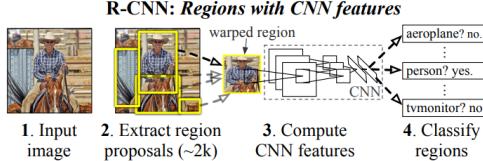
Later: Fast R-CNN, Mask R-CNN. See

<https://blog.athelas.com/a-brief-history-of-cnns-in-image-segmentation-from-r-cnn-to-mask-r-cnn-34e>



*Figure 2.* A view of the  $13 \times 13$  activations of the 151<sup>st</sup> channel on the conv5 layer of a deep neural network trained on ImageNet, a dataset that does not contain a face class, but does contain many images with faces. The channel responds to human and animal faces and is robust to changes in scale, pose, lighting, and context, which can be discerned by a user by actively changing the scene in front of a webcam or by loading static images (e.g. of the lions) and seeing the corresponding response of the unit.

Figure 16: Deepvis.



**Figure 1: Object detection system overview.** Our system (1) takes an input image, (2) extracts around 2000 bottom-up region proposals, (3) computes features for each proposal using a large convolutional neural network (CNN), and then (4) classifies each region using class-specific linear SVMs. R-CNN achieves a mean average precision (mAP) of **53.7% on PASCAL VOC 2010**. For comparison, [39] reports 35.1% mAP using the same region proposals, but with a spatial pyramid and bag-of-visual-words approach. The popular deformable part models perform at 33.4%. On the 200-class **ILSVRC2013 detection dataset**, R-CNN’s **mAP is 31.4%**, a large improvement over OverFeat [34], which had the previous best result at 24.3%.

Figure 17: R-CNN.

## 2.3 Training

1. In principle, training proceeds in the same way via backpropagation
2. *Transfer learning* is an important way to reduce computational cost. You can use the first layers a pre-trained standard architecture (such as VGG-19) as the starting point of your architecture. You can extend it to suit your problem by adding new layers.  
It is often observed that the features learned on one task, such as ImageNet classification, can be quite transferable to other problems, such as image segmentation.
3. *Data Augmentation.* Done in a streaming fashion.

*Mirroring, Shifting, Random cropping.* Also: *Rotation, Shearing*

*Color shifting.* From the AlexNet paper:

Specifically, we perform PCA on the set of RGB pixel values throughout the ImageNet training set. To each training image, we add multiples of the found principal components, with magnitudes proportional to the corresponding eigenvalues times a random variable drawn from a Gaussian with mean zero and standard deviation 0.1.

This scheme approximately captures an important property of natural images, namely, that object identity is invariant to changes in the intensity and color of the illumination.

## 2.4 Graph CNN

- Convolutional Neural Networks are efficient architectures in image and audio recognition tasks, thanks to their ability to exploit the local translational invariance of signal classes over their domain. How about signals defined on more general domains?
- 3.1 Graph Signal Processing.  
”The emerging field of GSP aims at bridging the gap between signal processing and spectral graph theory, a blend between graph theory and harmonic analysis. A goal is

to generalize fundamental analysis operations for signals from regular grids to irregular structures embodied by graphs. Standard operations on grids such as convolution, translation, filtering, dilatation, modulation or downsampling do not extend directly to graphs and thus require new mathematical definitions while keeping the original intuitive concepts.”

D. Shuman, S. Narang, P. Frossard, A. Ortega, and P. Vandergheynst. The Emerging Field of Signal Processing on Graphs: Extending High-Dimensional Data Analysis to Networks and other Irregular Domains. 2013.

- From Bruna, Zaremba, Szlam, LeCun ”Spectral Networks and Deep Locally Connected Networks on Graphs” (2014)

On a regular grid, a CNN is able to exploit several structures that play nicely together to greatly reduce the number of parameters in the system:

- The translation structure, allowing the use of filters instead of generic linear maps and hence weight sharing.
- The metric on the grid, allowing compactly supported filters, whose support is typically much smaller than the size of the input signals.
- The multiscale dyadic clustering of the grid, allowing subsampling, implemented through stride convolutions and pooling.

In many contexts, however, one may be faced with data defined over coordinates which lack some, or all, of the above geometrical properties. For instance, data defined on 3-D meshes, such as surface tension or temperature, measurements from a network of meteorological stations, or data coming from social networks or collaborative filtering, are all examples of structured inputs on which one cannot apply standard convolutional networks. Another relevant example is the intermediate representation arising from deep neural networks. Although the spatial convolutional structure can be exploited at several layers, typical CNN architectures do not assume any geometry in the feature dimension, resulting in 4-D tensors which are only convolutional along their spatial coordinates.

- Spatial Construction

- Local, multiscale, hierarchical,
- Graph  $G = (\Omega, W)$ . Vertices  $\Omega$  are a set of size  $m$ , and edge weights are collected in an  $m \times m$  nonnegative matrix  $W$
- Local: Neighborhood  $N_\delta(j) = \{i : W_{ij} > \delta\}$ . Use only filters restricted to neighborhoods.
- Multiscale: ”In this work we will use a naive agglomerative method.”
- Hierarchical: Exactly what you think

- Spectral Construction

- Combinatorial Laplacian:  $L = D - W$ , where  $D = \text{diag}(W)$  is the diagonal matrix of degrees.

Graph Laplacian  $\mathcal{L} = I - D^{-1/2}WD^{-1/2}$ .

- Smoothness functional for signal  $x$  on graph:

$$\|\nabla x\|_W^2(i) = \sum_j W_{ij} [x(i) - x(j)]^2$$

So

$$\|\nabla x\|_W^2 = \sum_{i,j} W_{ij} [x(i) - x(j)]^2 = 2x^\top Lx$$

- Global min:  $v_0 = m^{-1/2} \mathbf{1}$ .

Successive minima:

$$v_i = \arg \min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^m, x \perp v_j, j < i} \frac{\|\nabla x\|_W^2}{\|x\|^2}$$

Eigenvectors of  $L$  with eigenvalues  $\lambda_i$  "allow the smoothness of a vector to be read off from the eigenvalues, equivalently as the Fourier coefficients of a signal defined in a grid. Thus, just as in the case of the grid, where the eigenvectors of the Laplacian are the Fourier vectors, diagonal operators on the spectrum of the Laplacian modulate the smoothness of their operands."

- "3.2 Extending Convolutions via the Laplacian Spectrum"

Given a weighted graph, we can try to generalize a convolutional net by operating on the spectrum of the weights, given by the eigenvectors of its graph Laplacian.

- \* Start with  $K$  layers, transforming input vectors  $x_k$  of size  $m \times f_{k-1}$  to output  $x_{k+1}$  of size  $m \times f_k$  (no spatial subsampling)

$$x_{k+1,j} = \sigma(V \sum_{i=1}^{f_k} F_{kij} V^\top x_{ki})$$

where  $V$  is the matrix of eigenvectors of  $L$ , and  $F_{kij}$  is a diagonal matrix.

- \* Issues: most graphs have meaningful eigenvectors only for the very top of the spectrum

- "3.3 Rediscovering standard CNNs". A simple, and in some sense universal, choice of weight matrix in this construction is the covariance of the data. It turns out that with these weights, gNN approximately recovers CNN.
- Spatial locality: Smoothness in the spectral domain. "A particularly simple and naive choice consists in choosing a 1-dimensional arrangement, obtained by ordering the eigenvectors according to their eigenvalues. In this setting, the diagonal of each filter  $F_{kij}$  (of size at most  $m$ ) is parametrized by

$$\text{diag}(F_{kij}) = K \alpha_{kij}$$

where  $K$  is a  $d \times q_k$  fixed cubic spline kernel and  $\alpha_{kij}$  are the spline coefficients.

- Improvements: "Convolutional Neural Networks on Graphs with Fast Localized Spectral Filtering" Michal Defferrard, Xavier Bresson, Pierre Vandergheynst. (Figure 18)
  1. Limitations: "the dominant cost is the need to multiply the data by  $U$  twice (forward and inverse Fourier transforms)". "no precise control over the local support of their kernels"
  2. Proposed Technique  
Generalizing CNNs to graphs requires three fundamental steps: (i) the design of localized convolutional filters on graphs, (ii) a graph coarsening procedure that groups together similar vertices and (iii) a graph pooling operation that trades spatial resolution for higher filter resolution.
  3. They parametrize the filters  $F$  as polynomials of the eigenvalues,  $g_\theta(\Lambda) = \sum_{k=0}^{K-1} \theta_k \Lambda^k$ , where  $\Lambda$  is the diagonal matrix of eigenvalues of the laplacian.  
Spectral filters represented by  $K$ -th order polynomials of the Laplacian are exactly  $K$ -localized.
  4. Moreover, to compute it efficiently, use a recurrence like Chebyshev polynomials.

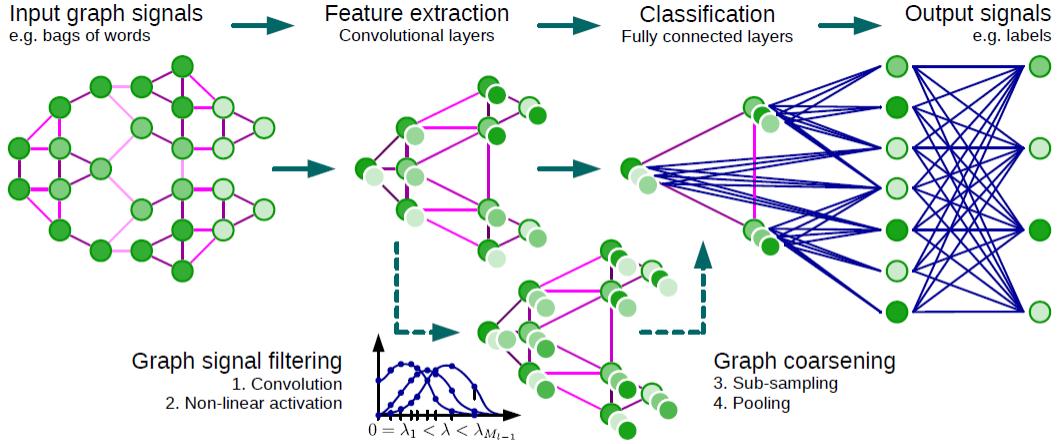


Figure 1: Architecture of a CNN on graphs and the four ingredients of a (graph) convolutional layer.

Figure 18: Graph CNN.

5. Training. Todo.

$$\begin{aligned} y &= g_\theta(L)x \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{K-1} \theta_k T_k(\tilde{L})x \\ &= [\bar{x}_0, \dots, \bar{x}_{K-1}] \theta \end{aligned}$$

The  $j$ -th output feature map the sample  $s$  is given by

$$y_j = \sum_{i=1}^{F_{in}} g_{\theta_{ij}}(L)x_{si}$$

where the  $x_{si}$  are the input feature maps and the  $F_{in} \times F_{out}$  vectors of Chebyshev coefficients  $\theta_{ij} \in \mathbb{R}^K$  are the layer's trainable parameters. When training multiple convolutional layers with the backpropagation algorithm, one needs the two gradients

$$\partial E / \partial \theta_{ij} = \sum_{s=1}^S [\bar{x}_{s,i,0}, \dots, \bar{x}_{s,i,K-1}]^T \partial E / \partial \theta_{ij}$$

and

$$\partial E / \partial x_{si} = \sum_{j=1}^{F_{out}} g_{\theta_{ij}}(L) \partial E / \partial y_{sj}$$

where  $E$  is the loss energy over a mini-batch of  $S$  samples. Each of the above three computations boils down to  $K$  sparse matrix-vector multiplications and one dense matrix-vector multiplication for a cost of  $O(K|E|F_{in}F_{out}S)$  operations. These can be efficiently computed on parallel architectures by leveraging tensor operations.

6. 2.2 Graph Coarsening. (Figure 19)

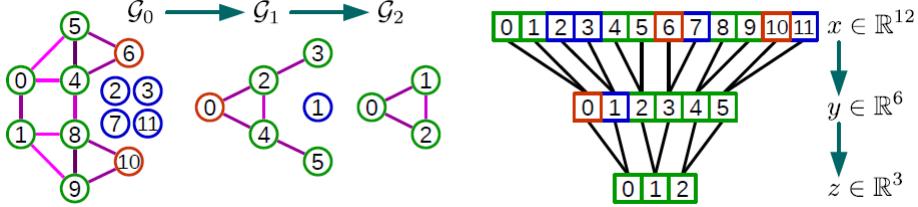


Figure 19: Graph Coarsening and Pooling.

Graclus [9], built on Metis [16], uses a greedy algorithm to compute successive coarser versions of a given graph and is able to minimize several popular spectral clustering objectives, from which we chose the normalized cut [30].

Graclus' greedy rule consists, at each coarsening level, in picking an unmarked vertex  $i$  and matching it with one of its unmarked neighbors  $j$  that maximizes the local normalized cut  $W_{ij}(1/d_i + 1/d_j)$ . The two matched vertices are then marked and the coarsened weights are set as the sum of their weights. The matching is repeated until all nodes have been explored. [Form of hierarchical clustering.]

### 7. 2.3 Fast Pooling of Graph Signals

Pooling operations are carried out many times and must be efficient. After coarsening, the vertices of the input graph and its coarsened versions are not arranged in any meaningful way. Hence, a direct application of the pooling operation would need a table to store all matched vertices. That would result in a memory inefficient, slow, and hardly parallelizable implementation. It is however possible to arrange the vertices such that a graph pooling operation becomes as efficient as a 1D pooling. We proceed in two steps: (i) create a balanced binary tree and (ii) rearrange the vertices.

- Convolutional Neural Network Architectures for Signals Supported on Graphs, Gama, Marques, Leus, Ribeiro. 2018.

#### SELECTION GRAPH NEURAL NETWORKS

Graph  $G$  with nodes  $n$

Features  $x_0^f$ , (or just  $x$ , with entries  $x_n$  at node  $n$ )

Filters  $h_1^{fg}$  (vectors of arbitrary dimension  $K$ )

Shift operator  $S$ , which is a square matrix having the same sparsity pattern of the graph; i.e., we can have  $S_{mn} \neq 0$  if and only if  $(n, m) \in E$  or  $m = n$ . The shift operator is a stand in for one of the matrix representations of the graph. Commonly used shift operators include the adjacency matrix  $A$  with nonzero elements  $A_{mn} = W(n, m)$  for all  $(n, m) \in E$ , the Laplacian  $L := \text{diag}(A^T) - A$  and their normalized counterparts.

Intermediate features  $u_1^{fg}$  with components

$$[u_1^{fg}] := [h_1^{fg} *_S x_0^g]_n := \sum_{k=0}^{K_1-1} [h_1^{fg}]_k [S^k x_0^f]_n$$

where we have used  $*_S$  to denote the graph convolution operation on  $S$ .

The graph filter is a generalization of the Chebyshev filter in Deferrard et al. More precisely, if  $G$  is an undirected graph, and we adopt the normalized Laplacian as the graph shift operator  $S$ , then it boils down to a Chebyshev filter.

### A. Selection Sampling on Graph Convolutional Features

The challenge in generalizing CNNs to GNNs arises beyond the first layer. After implementing the sampling operation, the signal is of lower dimensionality and can no longer be interpreted as a signal supported on S.

Resolving mismatched supports is a well-known problem in signal processing whose simplest and most widely- used solution is zero padding.

Sampling is an operation that selects components of a signal. To explain the construction of convolutional features on graphs, it is more convenient to think of sampling as the selection of nodes of a graph which we call active nodes.

### B. Selection Sampling and Pooling

The pooling stage requires that we redefine the summary and sampling operations in (4) and (5). Generalizing the summary operation requires redefining the aggregation neighborhood.

Thus, at layer l we introduce an integer  $a_l$  to specify the reach of the summary operator and define the  $a_l$ -hop neighborhood of n as

$$n_l = [m : [S_l^{(k)}]_{nm} \neq 0, \text{ for some } k \leq a_l]$$

This number of components is reduced at the pooling stage in which the values of a group of neighboring elements are aggregated to a single scalar using a possibly nonlinear summarization function.

To complete the pooling stage we follow this with a down- sampling operation.

- Why graph convolutions? Permutation invariance. Ruiz, Gama, Marques, Ribeiro, Median activation functions for graph neural networks, in ICASSP 2019. [?]

Graph filters exploit the inherent symmetries of a graph. If different parts of a graph look the same a graph filter will process the signal in the same manner because the graph can be permuted onto itself.

[First need to understand scattering transform.]

- Why nonlinear GNNs, and not linear? stability to graph deformations. Gama, Ribeiro, Bruna, Diffusion scattering transforms on graphs, ICLR 2019.

This is still true if different parts of the graph look similar without necessarily being identical. This stability is present in GNNs but it is not present in graph filters.

- LanczosNet: Multiscale Deep Graph CNN (Liao et al, ICLR 2019)

"Use the Lanczos algorithm to construct low rank approximations of the graph Laplacian for graph convolution. Rely on tridiagonal decomposition of the Lanczos algorithm to efficiently exploit multi-scale information via fast approximate computation of matrix power"

- CNNs on Non-uniform geometric signals using Euclidean spectral transform (Jiang et al, ICLR 2019)

"It has been challenging to analyze signals with mixed topologies (for example, point cloud with surface mesh). To this end, we develop mathematical formulations for Non-Uniform Fourier Transforms (NUFT) to directly, and optimally, sample nonuniform data signals of different topologies defined on a simplex mesh into the spectral domain with no spatial sampling error"

"Almost all discrete geometric signals can be abstracted into weighted simplicial complexes. A simplicial complex is a set composed of points, line segments, triangles, and their  $d$ -dimensional counterparts. We call a simplicial complex consisting solely of  $j$ -simplices

as a homogeneous simplicial  $j$ -complex, or a  $j$ -simplex mesh. Most popular geometric representations that the research community is familiar with are simplex meshes. For example, the point cloud is a 0-simplex mesh, the triangular mesh is a 2-simplex mesh, and the tetrahedral mesh is a 3-simplex mesh. A  $j$ -simplex mesh consists of a set of individual elements, each being a  $j$ -simplex. If signal is non-uniformly distributed over the simplex, we can define a piecewise constant  $j$ -simplex function over the  $j$ -simplex mesh. We call this a weighted simplex mesh. Each element has a distinct signal density.”

”For the  $n$ -th  $j$ -simplex with domain  $\Omega_j^n$ , we define a density function  $f_n^j(x)$ . Equal to  $\rho_n$  on  $\Omega_j^n$  and zero else. The piecewise-constant  $j$ -simplex function consisting of  $N$  simplices is therefore defined as the superposition of the element-wise simplex function.”

$$f^j(x) = \sum_{n=1}^N f_n^j(x)$$

”Using the linearity of the integral in the Fourier transform, we can decompose the Fourier transform of the density function on the  $j$ -simplex mesh to be a weighted sum of the Fourier transform on individual  $j$ -simplices.”

$$F^j(k) = \int \dots \int f^j(x) e^{-ik \cdot x} dx = \sum_{n=1}^N \rho_n \int \dots \int_{\Omega_j^n} e^{-ik \cdot x} dx := \sum_{n=1}^N \rho_n F_n^j(k)$$

We present a general formula for performing the Fourier transform of signal over a single  $j$ -simplex.

$$F_n^j(k) = i^j \gamma_n^j \sum_{t=1}^{j+1} \frac{e^{-i\sigma_t}}{\pi_{l=1, l \neq t}^{j+1} (\sigma_t - \sigma_l)}$$

Here:  $\sigma_t = k \cdot x_t$ , and  $x_t$  - spatial vertex coordinate

$k$  - wavenumber

$\rho_n$  - signal density

$\gamma_n$  - content distortion factor - ”the ratio of content between the simplex over the domain  $\Omega_j^n$  and the unit orthogonal  $j$ -simplex. Content is the  $j$ -dimensional analogy of the 3-dimensional volume. The unit orthogonal  $j$ -simplex is defined as a  $j$ -simplex with one vertex at the Cartesian origin and all edges adjacent to the origin vertex to be pairwise orthogonal and to have unit length.

”The spectral signal at wavenumber  $k$  for a  $j$ -simplex mesh can be computed as the linear sum of the fourier transform of individual simplices, which can be computed using signal density  $\rho_n$ , content distortion factor  $\gamma_n$ , and spatial vertex coordinate  $x_t$

$$F^j(k) = \sum_n^N \rho_n i^j \gamma_n^j \sum_{t=1}^{j+1} \frac{e^{-i\sigma_t}}{\pi_{l=1, l \neq t}^{j+1} (\sigma_t - \sigma_l)}$$

## 2.5 Other aspects

1. Can sometimes view deep CNNs as Gaussian processes (add references)
2. Can compute and approximate operator norm of convolutional layers, which can then be used as a regularizer (works by LeCun, Long, add references)

## 2.6 Shapes beyond images, invariance

- Classical CNNs are designed for images. However, in computer vision we often have other types of shapes. For instance, we may have to deal with 3D shapes (when interacting with an environment), or we may have spherical data (e.g., a self-driving car takes pictures on a sphere)
- To design NN architectures for such shapes, we need to replace convolutions with the appropriate generalization. One of the first modern works:  
Cohen, T.S., Welling, M.: Group equivariant convolutional networks. arXiv preprint arXiv:1602.07576 (2016)
- We can rely on groups. We are thinking of objects  $x$  that are acted upon by members  $g$  of a group  $G$ . For instance, images are acted upon by 2D translations. We want to extract filters (features)  $f(x)$  from the group that are equivariant to the action of the group. Specifically, we want to ensure that there is a group  $G'$  such that for every  $g$ , there is a  $g' \in G'$  for which

$$f(gx) = g'f(x)$$

- One approach to construct this is group convolutions. There we start with a filter  $h(x)$ , and define the convolution of  $f$  with  $h$  as

$$(f *_G h)(x) = \int_{g \in G} f(ge)h(g^{-1}x)dg$$

for some fixed element  $e \in G$ .

The familiar convolution in 2D is a special case, where  $G = (\mathbb{R}, +)$ , and  $e = 0$ , so that

$$(f *_G h)(x) = \int_{g \in \mathbb{R}^2} f(g)h(x - g)dg$$

One can check that this leads to equivariant maps.

- A slightly different approach is "G-equivariant correlation", by Cohen and Welling . Suppose all signals are defined on  $Z^2$ . The correlation is computed by shifting a filter and then computing a dot product with the feature maps. By replacing the shift by a more general transformation from some group  $G$ , we get the G-correlation used in the first layer of a G-CNN:

$$(f \star h)(g) = \sum_{y \in Z^2} f(y)h(g^{-1}y)$$

[Could also work with convolution. Actually sum over multiple input channels, and multiple filters]

$$(f \star h)(g) = \sum_k \sum_{y \in Z^2} f_k(y)h_k(g^{-1}y)$$

"Notice that both the input image  $f$  and the filter  $h$  are functions of the plane  $Z^2$ , but the featuremap  $f \star h$  is a function on the discrete group  $G$  (which may contain translations as a subgroup). Hence, for all layers after the first, the filters must also be functions on  $G$ , and the correlation operation becomes

$$(f \star h)(g) = \sum_{j \in G} f(j)h(g^{-1}j)$$

”One limitation of the method as presented here is that it only works for discrete groups.”  
Check: Let  $L_u f(x) = f(u^{-1}x)$

$$(L_u f \star h)(g) = \sum_{j \in G} f(u^{-1}j)h(g^{-1}j) = \sum_{j' \in G} f(j')h(g^{-1}uj') = (f \star h)(u^{-1}g) = L_u(f \star h)(g)$$

”It is customary to add a bias term to each feature map in a convolution layer. This can be done for G-conv layers as well, as long as there is only one bias per G- feature map (instead of one bias per spatial feature plane within a G-feature map). Similarly, batch normalization (Ioffe & Szegedy, 2015) should be implemented with a single scale and bias parameter per G-feature map in order to preserve equivariance.”

6.2. Pointwise nonlinearities [OK]

6.3. Subgroup pooling and coset pooling

U-Pooling

$$Pf(g) = \max_{k \in gU} f(k)$$

Subsampling, or pooling with a stride. Restrict to subgroup  $H \subset G$ , get  $H$  equivariance (but not  $G$ ).

”We can obtain full G-equivariance by choosing our pooling region  $U$  to be a subgroup  $H \subset G$ . The pooling domains  $gH$  that result are called cosets in group theory.”

- Once we have convolution and pointwise operations, we can define deep architectures as the layer-wise composition of conv+nonlinearities. This is so in principle, because in practice we also want the architectures to be efficient.

The next step is to design efficient architectures that implement group convolutions for various specific groups.

- Cohen and Welling: work on  $Z^2$

1. translations  $Z^2$

2. p4: generated by translations and rotations by 90 degrees about any center of rotation in a square grid.

”A convenient parametrization of this group in terms of three integers  $(r, u, v)$ , acting on  $p = (x, y)$  represented as  $(x, y, 1)$ , is”

$$g(r, u, v) = \begin{bmatrix} \cos(r\pi/2) & -\sin(r\pi/2) & u \\ \sin(r\pi/2) & \cos(r\pi/2) & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

3. p4m: also add mirror reflections.

- 7. Efficient Implementation

”A plane symmetry group is called split if any transformation can be decomposed into a translation  $t \in Z^2$  and a transformation  $s$  in the stabilizer of the origin (i.e.  $s$  leaves the origin invariant). For the group p4, we can write  $g = ts$  for  $t$  a translation and  $s$  a rotation about the origin. Since  $L_g L_h = L_{gh}$ , we can rewrite the G-correlation

$$(f \star h)(ts) = \sum_{j \in G} f(j)L_t[L_s h(j)]$$

”To compute the p4 correlation we can first compute  $L_s h$  (“filter transformation”) for all four rotations and then call a fast planar correlation routine on  $f$  and the augmented filter bank.

- Datasets: Rotated MNIST (Larochelle et al., 2007), CIFAR  
 "We performed model selection using the validation set, yielding a CNN architecture (Z2CNN) with 7 layers of 3 x 3 convolutions (4 x 4 in the final layer), 20 channels in each layer, relu activation functions, batch normalization, dropout, and max-pooling after layer 2.
- Argue that their ideas are compatible with prior architectures, such as ResNet.
  - In their experiments, for fair comparison fix the number of parameters across architectures.
  - Good architecture helps. But experimentally, data augmentation helps even beyond that.
- Thoughts on Cohen and Welling:
  - Comparing equivariance and invariance: Premature invariance loses information.
  - Can we understand the effect of depth?

Future work: "Continuous. Full enumeration of transformations in a group may not be feasible if the group is large"
- Other examples of invariance. E.g.:
  - Translation and rotation: Worrall, D.E., Garbin, S.J., Turmukhambetov, D., Brostow, G.J.: Harmonic networks: Deep translation and rotation equivariance. CVPR 2017
  - Full 2D rotations: Steerable CNN, Cohen and Welling, 2017
- Harmonic networks (Worrall et al CVPR 2017)
  - 360 degree invariance. Widely used practice: data augmentation. Drawbacks: not exact, fails to capture local equivariances, and does not ensure equivariance at every layer within a network, redundancy (and lack of interpretability) [e.g., Zeiler and Fergus].
  - They restrict the filters to be circular harmonics

$$W_m(r, \phi; R, \beta) = R(r) \exp[i(m\phi + \beta)].$$

Given a feature map  $F(r, \phi)$ , we map it to the correlation

$$(W \star F)(r', \phi') = \int W(r - r', \phi - \phi') F(r, \phi) dr d\phi$$

(could also do convolution)

Check equivariance to rotation. Let  $F_\theta := F(r, \phi - \theta)$ .

$$W_m \star F_\theta = \exp(im\theta) W_m \star F_0$$

- Chained crosscorrelation of rotation orders a and b lead to a new response with rotation order  $a + b$ .
- Point-wise nonlinearities acting on the magnitudes maintain rotational equivariance
- The summation of two responses of the same order remains of the same order. Separate filter responses into streams of equal rotation order.

#### 4.1. Harmonic Networks

- "Create separate streams of constant rotation order responses running through the network. These streams contain multiple layers of feature maps, separated by rotation order zero cross-correlations and nonlinearities.
- "Discretization: anti-alias the input to each discretized layer with a simple Gaussian blur. The order of bandlimited sampling and cross-correlation is interchangeable.  $W(x) = \sum g(x, r) W(r)$ ,  $g(x, r) \sim \exp(-|x - r|^2/[2\sigma^2])$  ( $x$  is a pixel,  $r$  is a polar pixel).

- An important example is the group 3D rotations,  $SO(3)$ , acting on the sphere. See work by Cohen and Welling (ICLR 2018), and Esteves, Allen-Blanchette, Makadia, Daniilidis [EAMD] (ECCV 2018)

A key point is that discretization is hard, because a sampling of the sphere with well distributed and compact cells with transitivity does not exist.

” 3D rotations have been a challenging nuisance in 3D classification tasks requiring higher capacity and extended data augmentation in order to tackle it.”

- Instead, EAMD work with spherical signals using the spherical harmonics (Fourier transform on the sphere). Then convolution is evaluated in the spectral domain, by multiplication.

There are many other details. They design architectures that are smaller and do not need data augmentation. They apply them to retrieval and classification of 3D models (retrieval = find similar objects)

- This has many applications. In later work, Esteves, Sud, Luo, Daniilidis, Makadia, use it to design 3D equivariant image embeddings.

The basic problem is that 2d image embeddings learned by standard CNN are not equivariant to the 3d rotations of the underlying 3d objects of which we are taking the images. However, using spherical CNN one can construct approximately equivariant embeddings.

The idea is that we try to invert the spherical CNN. Let  $s(x)$  be a spherical CNN that is equivariant to rotation of the 3d object  $x$ , that is  $s(rx) = rs(x)$ . Let  $c(x)$  be the 2d projection of  $x$ .

If we learn a feature map  $f$  that inverts the spherical CNN, in the sense that  $f(c(x)) = s(x)$ , then it is easy to check that  $f$  will be equivariant.

This can be accomplished by designing an appropriate invariant loss function  $L(x, y)$ , and training a neural network for  $f$

- Another application is to design efficient algorithms for processing multi-view data. Instead of a single layer of pooling, we can construct views that are on a subgroup of  $SO(3)$ , and use a group convolution approach. See Esteves, Xu, Allen-Blanchette, Daniilidis (2019)

- An older approach to equivariance with respect to continuous Lie groups is using generators. Equivariance in the context of pattern recognition was first introduced by Amari in 1978 using the Lie generators of the underlying Lie group action.

Below: [Nordberg, Granlund, 1996]

A generator  $L$  for a Lie group is a linear transform such that the action of the group on a vector  $v$  can be written as  $\exp(xL)v$ , where  $\exp(L) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} L^k/k!$  is the operator exponential.

This is just for one-parameter groups, but for multiparameter groups we can have similarly  $\exp(x_1L_1 + \dots + x_kL_k)v$ .

”Lie theory [1], [6], shows that there is a one-to-one correspondence between a continuous operator group M and its generator L (scale factors disregarded). More complex operator groups can be defined using multiple, linearly independent, generators. For example, the group of 3D rotations has three generators.”

”Given the two groups M and N, represented by their corresponding generators, we would like to characterize all functions f that are equivariant with respect to the groups. Nordberg [5] proves that this can be done assuming that f has a Taylor expansion into a power series of v. The proof gives a sufficient condition expressed in terms of a linear equation in the coefficients of each term in the Taylor expansion.”

Specifically, want  $f$  such that for any  $x$ , there is  $y$  such that

$$f(\exp(xL_M)v) = \exp(yL_N)f(v)$$

[Requires continuous group, construct generator, solve equations to find explicit equivariant transform]

"Lie group transformations could be converted to translations in canonical coordinates if the corresponding Lie generators were linearly independent. This is true, for example, for rotation and scalings but not for translations and rotations. Moreover, this constrains the maximum dimension of the subgroup to be the dimension of the space where the group is acting (two in the case of images)"

- "Closely related to the (in/equi)variance work is work in steerability, the interpolation of responses to any group action using the response of a finite filter basis. An exact steerability framework was proposed in [9] (The design and use of steerable filters, 1991), where rotational steerability for Gaussian derivatives was explicitly computed. A method of approximating steerability by learning a lower dimensional representation of the image deformation from the transformation orbit and the SVD was proposed by [10]."

Short description of the idea: Gaussian  $G(x, y) = \exp(-(x^2 + y^2))$ . Rotation operator  $(\dots)^\theta$ , st for any function  $f(x, y)$ ,  $f(x, y)^\theta$  is  $f$  rotated through an angle  $\theta$  about the origin.

[G can be viewed as a bump detector]

The first  $x$  derivative of a Gaussian  $G_1^0$  is

$$G_1^0 = \partial G / \partial x = -2xG$$

The same function, rotated 90, is

$$G_1^{90} = \partial G / \partial y = -2yG$$

[These functions can be viewed as edge detectors H/V]

Now

$$G_1^\theta = \cos(\theta)G_1^0 + \sin(\theta)G_1^{90}$$

Since  $G_1^0, G_1^{90}$  span the set of  $G_1^\theta$  filters, we call them basis filters. The cos,sin are interpolation functions.

Because convolution is linear, we can synthesize images filtered at arbitrary orientations by taking linear combinations of the images filtered with the basis.

Let  $A$  be image.  $R_1^\theta = G_1^\theta * A$ . Then

$$R_1^\theta = \cos(\theta)R_1^0 + \sin(\theta)R_1^{90}$$

So we can compute convolutions with rotated filters easily.

[Only works for constructed, not learned filters.]

- To read: proposal, polar transformer networks
- Extension of spherical CNNs to Unstructured Grids (Jiang et al, ICLR 2019)

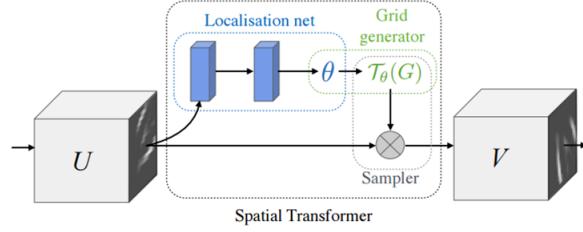


Figure 20: Spatial Transformer Networks.

## 2.7 Spatial Transformer Networks

### 1. Spatial Transformer Networks (2015)

Transform and simplify image before feeding it into CNN

Correct for pose normalization (scenarios where the object is tilted or scaled) and spatial attention (bringing attention to the correct object in a crowded image)

See Figure 20

Components:

A localization network. Input: volume, Output: parameters of the spatial transformation that should be applied. The parameters can be 6 dimensional for an affine transformation.

The creation of a sampling grid that is the result of warping the regular grid with the affine transformation created in the localization network.

A sampler whose purpose is to perform a warping of the input feature map.

See description at [adeshpande3.github.io/The-9-Deep-Learning-Papers-You-Need-To-Know-About.html](https://adeshpande3.github.io/The-9-Deep-Learning-Papers-You-Need-To-Know-About.html)

## 2.8 Image denoising/compression

### 1. One of the most striking applications of CNNs is image denoising and compression.

Many different methods:

blind spot networks

### 2. Unsupervised Adversarial Image Reconstruction (Pajot et al, ICLR 2019)

"Signal  $X \sim p_X$  we wish to acquire, but we only have access to lossy measurements  $Y \sim p_Y$ . Modeled through a stochastic operator  $F$  mapping signals  $X$  to their associated observations  $Y$ , parameterized by a random variable  $\Theta \sim p_\Theta$  following an underlying distribution  $p_\Theta$  we can sample from, which represents the factors of corruption. Thus, given a specific signal  $x$ , we can simulate its measurement by first sampling  $\Theta$  from  $p_\Theta$ , and then computing  $F(x; \Theta)$ . Additional sources of uncertainty, e.g. due to unknown factors, can be modeled using additive i.i.d. Gaussian noise  $\varepsilon \sim \mathcal{N}(0, \sigma^2 I)$ , so that the observation model is"

$$Y = F(X; \Theta) + \varepsilon$$

$F$  diff in  $x$

MAP:

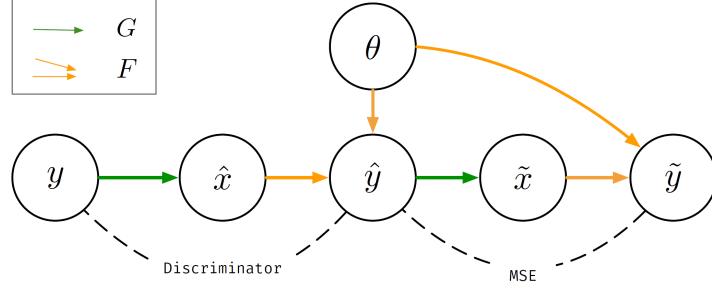


Figure 21: Unsupervised Adversarial Image Reconstruction.

$$\arg \max_x \log p_{X|Y}(x|y)$$

Train a NN  $G$  to predict MAP estimate. Note  $p(x|y) = p(x,y)/p(y) = p(y|x)p(x)/p(y)$ . Replace  $x$  with  $G(y)$ , and note that the marginal,  $p(y)$  does not depend on  $G$ . So we only need to maximize:

$$\arg \max_G \mathbb{E}_{p_Y} \log p_{Y|X}(y|G(y)) + \log_{p_X}(G(y))$$

Problem: No analytical form of likelihood  $p_{Y|X}$ , no samples from prior  $p_X$   
Likelihood:

$$\mathbb{E}_{p_\Theta, P_X, P_{Y|X}, \Theta} \|Y - F(X; \Theta)\|^2$$

Estimate via: Sample  $\Theta$ , sample  $X$  [Don't know prior], sample  $y$  given  $X, \Theta$ , compute loss.

How to estimate prior? Similar to AmbientGAN (Bora et al, ICLR 2018), use an adversarial loss:

$$L_{prior} = \max_D \mathbb{E}_{P_Y} \log D(y) - \mathbb{E}_{P_{\hat{Y}}} \log D(\hat{y})$$

Here  $\hat{y}$  is generated from  $y$ . First, generate  $\hat{x} = G(y)$  with current  $G$ , then generate  $\hat{y}$  sampling given  $\hat{x}, \Theta$ . Figure 21.

Results: Figure 22.

3. Deep decoder: concise image representations from untrained networks (Heckel, Hand, ICLR 2019) Figure 23.

$X$  - high-dimensional image.  $C$ -low dimensional code. Deep decoder:

$$X = DD(C)$$

Best representation of an image:

$$\hat{C} = \arg \min_C \|X - DD(C)\|_2$$

More concise than wavelet thresholding at high compression factors.

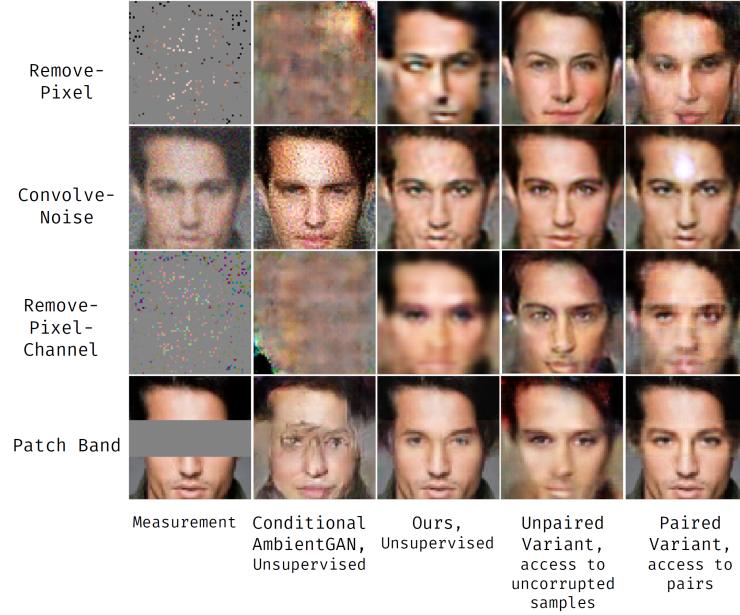


Figure 22: Unsupervised Adversarial Image Reconstruction results example.

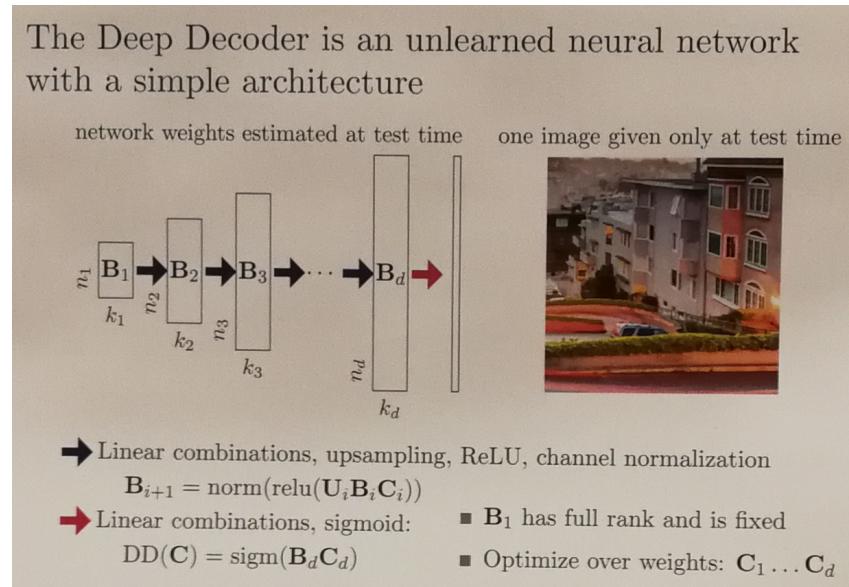


Figure 23: Deep decoder.

### 3 Recurrent neural networks (RNNs)

#### 3.1 Setup

1. *Recurrent neural networks (RNNs)* are a class of models appropriate for sequential data.  
e.g.,  
text, speech, video, DNA sequence,  
They exploit that the relation between temporal units is often invariant in time. Similar purpose as time series models in statistics.
2. *Input sequence*  $x$ , e.g., sentence:

$$x = x^{<1>} , x^{<2>} , \dots , x^{<t>} , \dots , x^{<T_x>}$$

Has *elements*  $x^{<i>}$ , e.g., words

- (a)  $x$  - "The cat is white"
- (b)  $x^{<1>} - \text{"The"}; x^{<2>} - \text{"cat"}; x^{<3>} - \text{"is"}; x^{<4>} - \text{"white"}$

*Output sequence*, e.g., word labels:

$$y = y^{<1>} , y^{<2>} , \dots , y^{<t>} , \dots , y^{<T_y>}$$

- (a)  $y^{<1>} - \text{pronoun}; y^{<2>} - \text{noun}; y^{<3>} - \text{verb}; y^{<4>} - \text{adjective}$
- (Do not need to have the same length)

3. *Word representations*: use *one-hot vectors* to represent words. Each element (word) will be a vector

$$e_j = (0, \dots, 0, 1, 0, \dots, 0).$$

The length of the vector is the size of the *dictionary*.

In principle, this reduces the problem to a supervised learning problem. However, the direct application of NNs is inefficient. Does not use sequential structure.

4. RNN works sequentially:

- (a) Start with activations  $a^{<0>}$ , say  

$$a^{<0>} = 0$$
- (b) At every step: construct activations  $a^{<t>}$   
 Use previous activations  $a^{<t-1>}$ , and current input element  $x^{<t>}$ , to predict output element  $y^{<t>}$ .  
 This prediction will be governed by parameters  $W_a$ , shared across time.

$$\begin{aligned} a^{<t>} &= \sigma_1(W_a[a^{<t-1>} , x^{<t>}] + b_a) \\ \hat{y}^{<t>} &= \sigma_2(W_y a^{<t>} + b_y) \end{aligned}$$

As described by Andrej Karpathy "RNNs combine the input vector  $x$  with their state vector  $a$  with a fixed (but learned) function to produce a new state vector. This can in programming terms be interpreted as running a fixed program with certain inputs and some internal variables. Viewed this way, RNNs essentially describe programs."

5. Training: Backprop proceeds as before.

Loss is often defined elementwise:  $L(\hat{y}, y) = \sum_{t=1}^T \ell(\hat{y}^{<t>} , y^{<t>})$

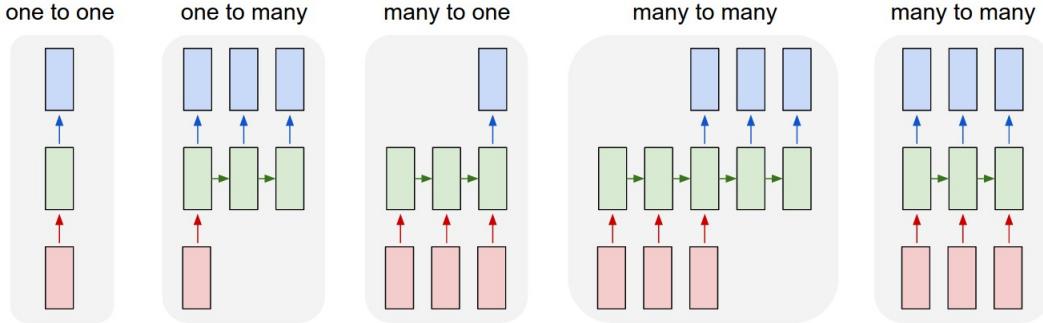


Figure 24: RNNs.

6. There are many variants: We saw *Many-to-many* with equal input and output lengths.

*One-to-Many:* e.g., start with one input element, and produce entire sequence. e.g., music generation. Feed each output element forward too  $\hat{y}^{<t>}$

See also Figure 24

7. *Gated Recurrent Unit (GRU):* Can help better capture long-term dependence (Cho et al, 2014, Chung et al, 2014)

Add *memory cell*  $c$ , with elements  $c^{<t>}$ . This remembers the state.

e.g., which person is the current part of the sentence about?

Also add *candidate update cell*  $\tilde{c}^{<t>}$ . This is the potential updated state.

$$\tilde{c}^{<t>} = \tanh(W_c[c^{<t-1>}, x^{<t>}] + b_c)$$

e.g., if the previous state is a name, and new word is a name, then candidate update is the new name

*Gate, or update gate:* determines whether or not there is an update (think 0, 1)

$$\Gamma_u = \sigma(W_u[c^{<t-1>}, x^{<t>}] + b_u)$$

e.g., if previous state is a name, under what conditions should I switch topics?

- (a) John met Jane who was two years older.
- (b) John met Jane but did not talk much.

*Update rule:*

$$c^{<t>} = \Gamma_u \odot \tilde{c}^{<t>} + (1 - \Gamma_u) \odot c^{<t-1>}$$

Gate = 0, don't update. Gate = 1, update.

The entire GRU is a bit more complicated. Also includes *relevance gate*  $\Gamma_r$ , tells us how relevant is  $\tilde{c}$  to computing the next  $c$

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{c}^{<t>} &= \tanh(W_c[\Gamma_r \odot c^{<t-1>}, x^{<t>}] + b_c) \\ \Gamma_u &= \sigma(W_u[c^{<t-1>}, x^{<t>}] + b_u) \\ \Gamma_r &= \sigma(W_r[c^{<t-1>}, x^{<t>}] + b_r) \\ c^{<t>} &= \Gamma_u \odot \tilde{c}^{<t>} + (1 - \Gamma_u) \odot c^{<t-1>} \end{aligned}$$

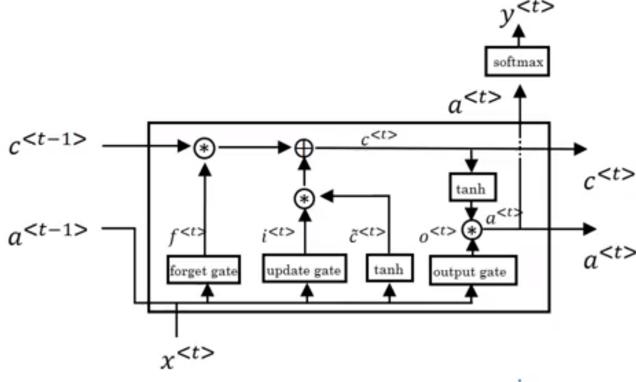


Figure 25: LSTM. Courtesy of Andrew Ng's course.

8. *Long Short Term Memory (LSTM)* (Hochreiter, Schmidhuber, 1997):

Similar, but more powerful (and more complicated). There is a separate *forget gate*  $\Gamma_f$ , to control the update rule. There is a separate *output gate*  $\Gamma_o$ , to control output.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tilde{c}^{<t>} &= \tanh(W_c[a^{<t-1>}, x^{<t>}] + b_c) \\
 \Gamma_u &= \sigma(W_u[a^{<t-1>}, x^{<t>}] + b_u) \\
 \Gamma_f &= \sigma(W_f[a^{<t-1>}, x^{<t>}] + b_f) \\
 \Gamma_o &= \sigma(W_o[a^{<t-1>}, x^{<t>}] + b_o) \\
 c^{<t>} &= \Gamma_u \odot \tilde{c}^{<t>} + \Gamma_f \odot c^{<t-1>} \\
 a^{<t>} &= \Gamma_o \odot \tanh(c^{<t>})
 \end{aligned}$$

See Figure 25.

9. Karpathy: "An important point to realize is that even if your inputs/outputs are fixed vectors, it is still possible to use this powerful formalism to process them in a sequential manner. For instance, [we can] learn a recurrent network policy that steers its attention around an image; In particular, learn to read out house numbers from left to right (Ba et al. 2014, Multiple Object Recognition with Visual Attention)."

10. Attention model. Bahdanau et al, Neural Machine Translation by Jointly Learning to Align and Translate (2014): Figure 26

See <https://lilianweng.github.io/lil-log/2018/06/24/attention-attention.html> for a detailed description

11. Some applications:

Captioning: Figure 27

Text generation: (Pretty bad, example from Karpathy's blog): "Naturalism and decision for the majority of Arab countries' capitalade was grounded by the Irish language by [[John Clair]], [[An Imperial Japanese Revolt]], associated with Guangzham's sovereignty. His generals were the powerful ruler of the Portugal in the [[Protestant Immineners]], which could be said to be directly in Cantonese Communication, which followed a ceremony and set inspired prison, training."

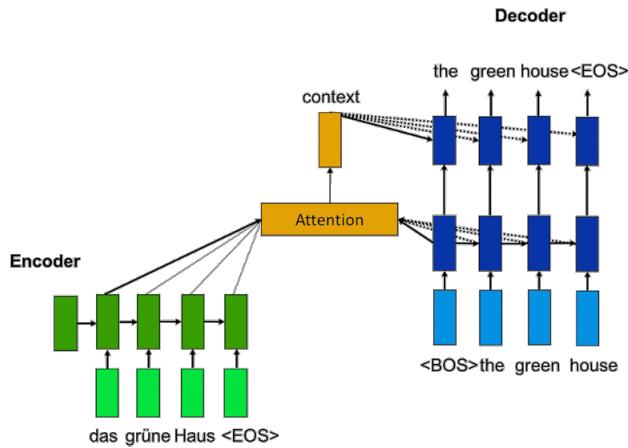


Figure 26: Attention Model.

12. Interestingly, some sequence problems can be addressed well with convolutional networks.  
e.g.,  
Yoon Kim - Convolutional Neural Networks for Sentence Classification - EMNLP - 2014
13. See also <http://colah.github.io/posts/2014-07-NLP-RNNs-Representations/>  
<http://colah.github.io/posts/2015-08-Understanding-LSTMs/>  
Excellent description: <http://karpathy.github.io/2015/05/21/rnn-effectiveness/>

## 3.2 Sequence Learning

### 3.2.1 Motivation

1. Examples of problems involving sequence data
  - Speech recognition
  - Music generation
  - Time series forecasting
  - Machine translation
  - Conversation agents
  - Image captioning
2. Limitations of feedforward networks

Recall the structure of a basic feedforward network: Figure 28

$$\begin{aligned} h &= \sigma_1(b + Wx) \\ o &= c + Vh \\ \hat{y} &= \text{softmax}(o) \end{aligned}$$

Problem: How to learn from a sequence of inputs  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_\tau$ ?

3. Sequence Models. Figure 29

We will focus on the many-to-many cases. Requirements:

## Human captions from the training set



## Automatically captioned



Figure 27: Captioning, Google Brain, 2016. Show and Tell: Lessons learned from the 2015 MSCOCO Image Captioning Challenge. <https://ai.googleblog.com/2016/09/show-and-tell-image-captioning-open.html>

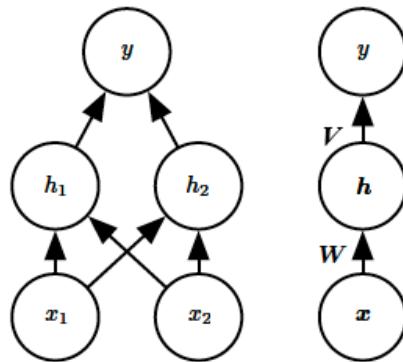


Figure 28: MLP.

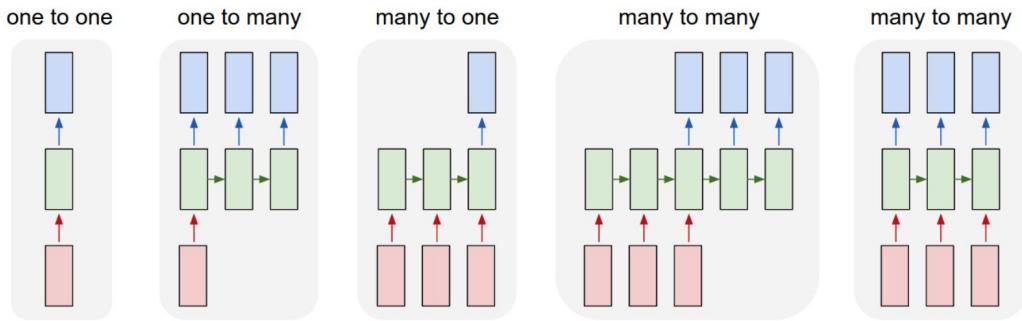


Figure 29: RNN types.

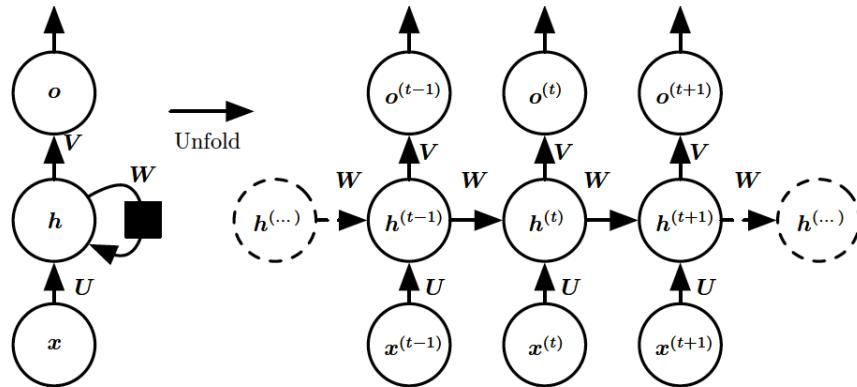


Figure 30: Simple RNN.

- (a) Output  $\hat{y}_t$  should depend on the sequence so far,  $x_1, \dots, x_t$ .
- (b) We may not know the length of a particular input sequence ahead of time.

### 3.3 Sequence Models

#### 3.3.1 RNNs

1. A Simple Recurrent Neural Network. Figure 30

$$\begin{aligned} h_t &= \sigma_1(b + Wh_{t-1} + Ux_t) \\ o_t &= c + Vh_t \\ \hat{y}_t &= \text{softmax}(o_t) \end{aligned}$$

2. A Simple Recurrent Neural Network

RNNs allow us to learn a single model, rather than a separate one for each time step.

- (a) The model is specified in terms of *transitions* from one state  $h_t$  to the next.
- (b) Parameters are shared across time.

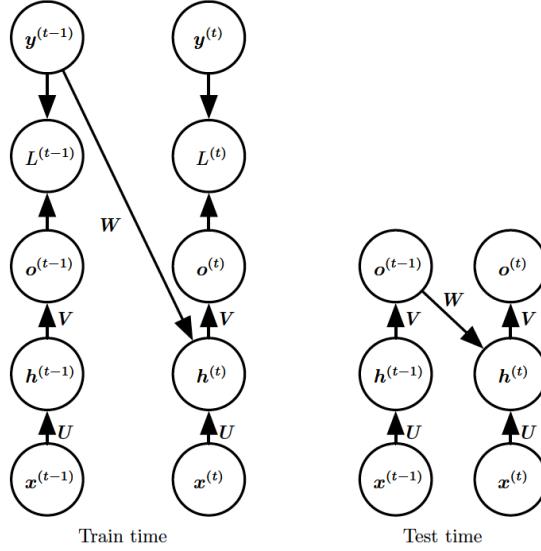


Figure 31: Teacher forcing.

Loss function is a sum of losses at each time step  $t$ :

$$L(\hat{y}, y) = \sum_{t=1}^T \ell(\hat{y}_t, y_t)$$

### 3. Training RNNs

Training proceeds as before using **backpropagation through time** on the unrolled computation graph.

We cannot easily parallelize training since each step is dependent on the one before it.

**Teacher forcing** can be used when there are output-to-hidden recurrent connections. Ground truth is fed to the model instead of its own output. Figure 31

### 4. Modeling Joint Probability Distributions

When we use a negative log-likelihood training objective,

$$\ell(\hat{y}_t, y_t) = -\log \Pr(y_t | x_1, \dots, x_t)$$

we train the RNN to estimate the conditional distribution of the next sequence element  $y_t$  given the past inputs.

We typically use the softmax function as the output layer to obtain normalized probabilities for each class.

$$\text{softmax}(o)_i = \frac{e^{o_i}}{\sum_{j=1}^n e^{o_j}}$$

RNNs can model arbitrary probability distributions of some sequence  $y$  over another sequence  $x$ .

$$\Pr(y_1, \dots, y_\tau | x_1, \dots, x_\tau) = \prod_{t=1}^\tau \Pr(y_t | x_1, \dots, x_t)$$

To remove the conditional independence assumption, we can add output-to-hidden connections.

$$\Pr(y_1, \dots, y_\tau | x_1, \dots, x_\tau) = \prod_{t=1}^{\tau} \Pr(y_t | y_1, \dots, y_{t-1}, x_1, \dots, x_t)$$

Some challenges:

- (a) What if we want a given output  $y_t$  to depend on the entire sequence  $x_1, \dots, x_\tau$ ?
- (b) How do we map a sequence  $x$  to a sequence  $y$  when they can differ in length from each other?

We will see the solutions later in the context of machine translation.

First, a fundamental problem:

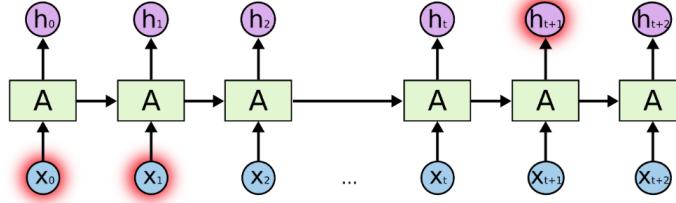
RNNs have trouble learning long-term dependencies.

### 3.3.2 Training Challenges

#### 1. Learning Long-Term Dependencies

Sentence 1: “Jane walked into the room. John walked in too. Jane said hi to...”

Sentence 2: “Jane walked into the room. John walked in too. It was late in the day, and everyone was walking home after a long day at work. Jane said hi to...”



RNNs have trouble learning dependencies from inputs with a large time difference from the predicted output.

#### 2. Vanishing or Exploding Gradients

Suppose we have an RNN with state  $h_t$ , input  $x_t$ , and cost  $\mathcal{E}$ .<sup>1</sup>

$$h_t = W\sigma(h_{t-1}) + Ux_t + b$$

$$\mathcal{E} = \sum_{1 \leq t \leq \tau} \mathcal{E}_t, \quad \mathcal{E}_t = \mathcal{L}(h_t)$$

Let's calculate the gradient over one input sequence.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \mathcal{E}}{\partial W} &= \sum_{1 \leq t \leq \tau} \frac{\partial \mathcal{E}_t}{\partial W} \\ \frac{\partial \mathcal{E}_t}{\partial W} &= \sum_{1 \leq k \leq t} \left( \frac{\partial \mathcal{E}_t}{\partial h_t} \frac{\partial h_t}{\partial h_k} \frac{\partial h_k}{\partial W} \right) \\ \frac{\partial h_t}{\partial h_k} &= \prod_{\substack{t \geq i > k}} \frac{\partial h_i}{\partial h_{i-1}} = \prod_{t \geq i > k} W^\top \text{diag}(\sigma'(h_{i-1})) \end{aligned}$$

<sup>1</sup>The original paper uses this formulation instead of  $h_t = \sigma(Wh_{t-1} + Ux_t + b)$  and says they are equivalent.

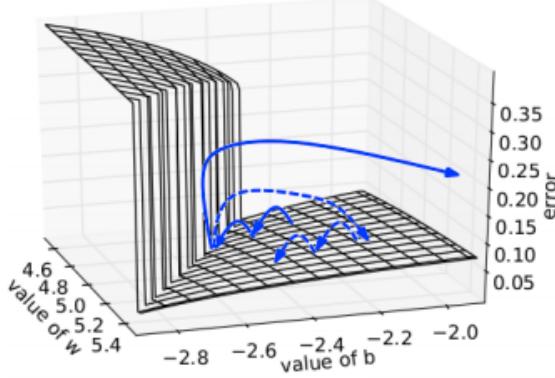


Figure 32: Gradient Clipping.

### 3. Vanishing or Exploding Gradients

The cause is the Jacobian matrix  $J$ . We have a product of  $t - k$  Jacobians.

$$J = \frac{\partial h_{k+1}}{\partial h_k} = W^\top \text{diag}(\sigma'(h_k))$$

$$\|J\| = \left\| \frac{\partial h_{k+1}}{\partial h_k} \right\| \leq \underbrace{\left\| W^\top \right\|}_{\lambda_1} \underbrace{\left\| \text{diag}(\sigma'(h_k)) \right\|}_{\gamma} = \lambda_1 \gamma$$

$\lambda_1$  is the largest singular value of  $W$ .  $\gamma = 1$  for tanh and  $\gamma = \frac{1}{4}$  for sigmoid.

$$\left\| \prod_{i=k}^{t-1} \frac{\partial h_{i+1}}{\partial h_i} \right\| \leq (\lambda_1 \gamma)^{t-k}$$

When  $t \gg k$ :

- If  $\lambda_1 < \frac{1}{\gamma}$ , the gradients *will* vanish.
- If  $\lambda_1 > \frac{1}{\gamma}$ , the gradients *may* explode.

### 4. How to deal with gradient problems?

- Modify the training algorithm: **gradient clipping**.
  - Commonly used when training all variants of RNNs.
- Use a different activation function: **ReLUs**.
  - Primarily used for deep neural nets (e.g. computer vision).
- Use a more complex neural architecture: **LSTMs and GRUs**.

### 5. Gradient Clipping. Figure 32

Addresses the problem of exploding gradients by preventing parameter updates from being too large.

```

 $g \leftarrow \frac{\partial \mathcal{E}}{\partial \theta}$ 
if  $\|g\| \geq \text{threshold}$  then
  
```

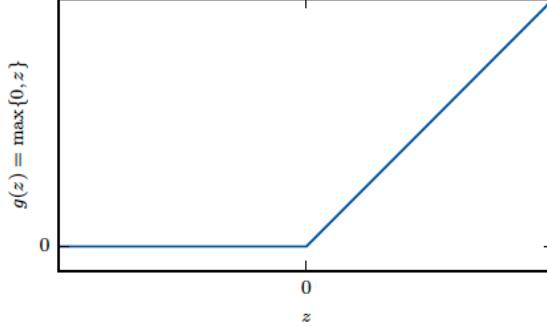


Figure 33: ReLU.

$$g \leftarrow \frac{\text{threshold}}{\|g\|} g$$

Does gradient clipping affect convergence?

#### 6. ReLU. Figure 33

Since the derivative is 1 when  $z > 0$ , gradients flow more easily compared to sigmoid or tanh units. Also computationally efficient.

Can lead to “dead neurons” during training. Is this a problem?

Empirically, ReLU has been shown to be very effective.

7. There is more work on the stability of RNNs. For instance, for an RNN  $h_t = \phi_w(h_{t-1}, x_t)$ , Miller and Hardt (ICLR 2019) define stability as  $\|\phi_w(h, x) - \phi_w(h', x)\| \leq \lambda \|h - h'\|$ , for  $\lambda < 1$ , i.e., Lipschitzness in  $h$ .

They show that stable RNNs can be approximated at training/inference time by finite RNNs.

### 3.3.3 LSTM and GRU

#### 1. New Recurrent Architectures

We will introduce the Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) and Gated Recurrent Unit (GRU) architectures.

- Address the problem of vanishing gradients.
- Considered the state of the art for many deep learning tasks.
  - Image captioning, parsing, speech recognition, machine translation, reinforcement learning

#### 2. Long Short-Term Memory Network (Hochreiter 1997). Figure 34

$$\begin{aligned} f_t &= \sigma_g(W_f x_t + U_f h_{t-1} + b_f) \\ i_t &= \sigma_g(W_i x_t + U_i h_{t-1} + b_i) \\ o_t &= \sigma_g(W_o x_t + U_o h_{t-1} + b_o) \\ a_t &= \sigma_t(W_c x_t + U_c h_{t-1} + b_c) \\ c_t &= i_t \odot a_t + f_t \odot c_{t-1} \\ h_t &= o_t \odot \sigma_t(c_t) \end{aligned}$$

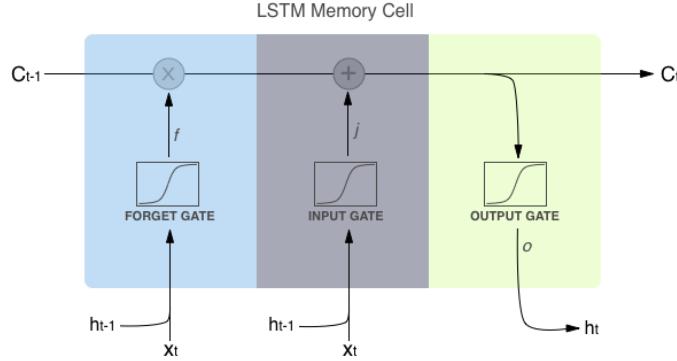


Figure 34: LSTM.

### 3. LSTM and Backpropagating Gradients

Recall the equation to update the cell state:

$$c_t = i_t \odot a_t + f_t \odot c_{t-1}$$

The original LSTM did not have a forget gate, allowing error to flow unchanged from  $c_t$  to  $c_{t-1}$ .

- Referred to as the constant error carousel.

With a forget gate, if  $f_t \approx 1$ , we achieve the same effect.

- Can initialize the forget gate bias to 1 before training.

### 4. Gated Recurrent Unit (Cho et. al 2014)

$$\begin{aligned} u_t &= \sigma(W_u x_t + U_u h_{t-1} + b_u) \\ r_t &= \sigma(W_r x_t + U_r h_{t-1} + b_r) \\ a_t &= \sigma_t(W_i x_t + r_t \odot U_i h_{t-1} + b_i) \\ h_t &= u_t \odot h_{t-1} + (1 - u_t) \odot a_t \end{aligned}$$

Hidden units that learn to capture...

- short-term dependencies will tend to have reset gates that are frequently active.
- longer-term dependencies will have update gates that are mostly active.

Takeaway: Similar performance to LSTM, but fewer parameters.

## 3.4 Machine Translation

### 1. Neural Machine Translation in 2016. Figure 35

### 2. History

A bilingual translation task:

“The cat sat on the mat.” → “Le chat s'est assis sur le tapis.”

\* \* \*

TRANSLATE

# Found in translation: More accurate, fluent sentences in Google Translate

Barak Turovsky  
Product Lead, Google  
Translate

Published Nov 15, 2016

In 10 years, Google Translate has gone from supporting just a few languages to 103, connecting strangers, reaching across language barriers and even helping people find love. At the start, we pioneered large-scale statistical machine translation, which uses statistical models to translate text. Today, we're introducing the next step in making Google Translate even better: Neural Machine Translation.

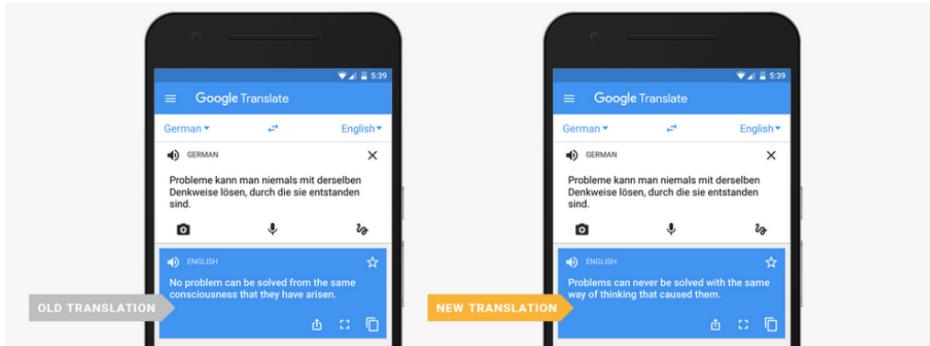


Figure 35: Neural Machine Translation in 2016.

2003: Neural language model introduced by Bengio et al. This was incorporated into existing phrase-based statistical machine translation (SMT) systems.

2014: Encoder-decoder RNN introduced by Cho et. al for use in SMT.

2015: Attention model proposed by Bahdanau et. al for end-to-end neural machine translation (NMT).

2017: Transformer model proposed by Vaswani et. al. This is the current state-of-the-art.

## 3. Word Representations

How should the model encode a word token in a sequence?

Attempt 1: One-hot vectors. Represent every word as an  $\mathbb{R}^{|V| \times 1}$  vector with all zero's except for a single one depending on the index of the word in the vocabulary  $V$ .

- $e(\text{cat}) = [0 \ 0 \ 0 \dots \ 1 \dots \ 0]^\top$
- Does not capture semantic similarity between words!
- Scales poorly with size of vocabulary.

## 4. Word Representations

Attempt 2: Word embeddings. Model each word in a low-dimensional continuous space with dimension  $M$ .

- $e(\text{cat}) = [0.1 \ 0.33 \ 0.72 \ \dots \ 0.59]^\top$
- Intuition: "A word is defined by the company it keeps."

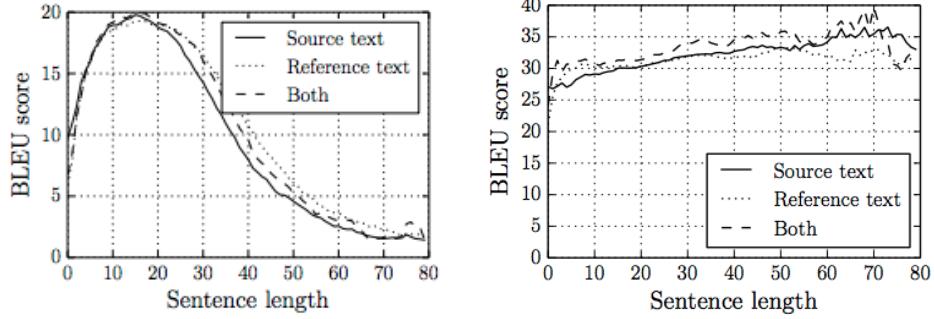


Figure 36: Translation quality vs. sentence length. RNN left, SMT right.

Has revolutionized natural language processing (NLP) tasks since 2010.

- Popular word embeddings: word2vec, GloVe, ELMo

Sometimes we construct box embeddings, where words are represented as hyperrectangles/words. Motivation: "learning hierarchies, partial orders, and lattice structures, with natural applications to transitive relational data such as entailment graphs."

Sentence embeddings are also of interest. How to construct a baseline? Random sentence encodings such as  $h = f_{pool}(We_i)$ , where  $e_i$  are word embeddings, can provide good baseline (Wieting, Kiela, ICLR 2019)

Some word embeddings can be understood in terms of latent variable models, e.g., the Rand-walk model:  $P(w_t = w|c_t) \sim \exp(v_w^\top c_t)$  (Arora et al, 2015). Provides explanation for linear structure in semantic relationships.

##### 5. Encoder-Decoder Model

How to map an input sequence to an output sequence where the lengths are not necessarily the same?

**Encoder** RNN processes the input sequence and emits a context vector  $c$ , which is the model's final hidden state,  $h_{\tau_x}$ .

$$h_t = f(h_{t-1}, e(x_t))$$

**Decoder** RNN generates the output sequence based on  $c$  and the previous output.

$$\begin{aligned} s_t &= f(s_{t-1}, e(y_{t-1}), c) \\ \Pr(y_t) &= g(s_t, e(y_{t-1}), c) \end{aligned}$$

Jointly trained to maximize  $\log \Pr_\theta(y_1, \dots, y_{\tau_y} | x_1, \dots, x_{\tau_x})$ .

##### 6. Figure 36

Task: English-to-French translation.

Training data: 348M sentences from Europarl, news commentary, etc.

Test data: 3000 sentences from a standard newstest dataset.

##### 7. Figure 37

Problem: the neural network must compress all information in the source sentence into a single, fixed-length vector.

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Source    | She explained her new position of foreign affairs and security policy representative as a reply to a question: "Who is the European Union? Which phone number should I call?"; i.e. as an important step to unification and better clarity of Union's policy towards countries such as China or India.  |
| Reference | Elle a expliqué le nouveau poste de la Haute représentante pour les affaires étrangères et la politique de défense dans le cadre d'une réponse à la question: "Qui est qui à l'Union européenne?" "A quel numéro de téléphone dois-je appeler?", donc comme un pas important vers l'unicité et une plus grande lisibilité de la politique de l'Union face aux états, comme est la Chine ou bien l'Inde. |
| RNNEnc    | Elle a décrit sa position en matière de politique étrangère et de sécurité ainsi que la politique de l'Union européenne en matière de gouvernance et de démocratie .  |
| grConv    | Elle a expliqué sa nouvelle politique étrangère et de sécurité en réponse à un certain nombre de questions : "Qu'est-ce que l'Union européenne ? " .  |
| Moses     | Elle a expliqué son nouveau poste des affaires étrangères et la politique de sécurité représentant en réponse à une question: "Qui est l'Union européenne? Quel numéro de téléphone dois-je appeler?"; c'est comme une étape importante de l'unification et une meilleure lisibilité de la politique de l'Union à des pays comme la Chine ou l'Inde .   |

Figure 37: Sample output of two RNN models compared to the SMT system, Moses.

### 3.4.1 Attention

#### 1. Encoder-Decoder Model with Attention

Decoder RNN is similar to before, but each context vector  $c_t$  is distinct for each target word  $y_t$ :

$$s_t = f(s_{t-1}, e(y_{t-1}), c_t)$$

$$\Pr(y_t) = g(s_t, e(y_{t-1}), c_t)$$

$c_t$  is a weighted sum of *annotations*  $h_1, \dots, h_{\tau_x}$  to which the encoder maps the input sentence.

$$c_t = \sum_{j=1}^{\tau_x} \alpha_{tj} h_j$$

How are  $\alpha$  and  $h$  computed?

#### 2. The encoder is a “bidirectional RNN.”

Forward RNN reads the input as ordered and computes a sequence of forward hidden states  $\vec{h}_1, \dots, \vec{h}_{\tau_x}$ .

Backward RNN reads the input in reverse and computes a sequence of backward hidden states  $\overleftarrow{h}_1, \dots, \overleftarrow{h}_{\tau_x}$ .

An annotation for a word  $x_j$  is the concatenation of the two hidden states.

$$h_j = [\vec{h}_j, \overleftarrow{h}_j]$$

Due to the tendency of RNNs to better represent recent inputs, the annotation  $h_j$  will be focused on the words around  $x_j$ .

#### 3. Encoder-Decoder Model with Attention. Figure 38

To compute the weight  $\alpha_{ij}$  of each annotation  $h_j$ , we use an **alignment model**. This is just a single-layer feedforward NN.

$$e_{ij} = a(s_{i-1}, h_j)$$

$$\alpha_{ij} = \text{softmax}(e_{ij})$$

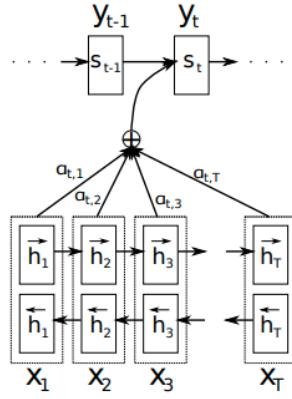


Figure 38: Attention

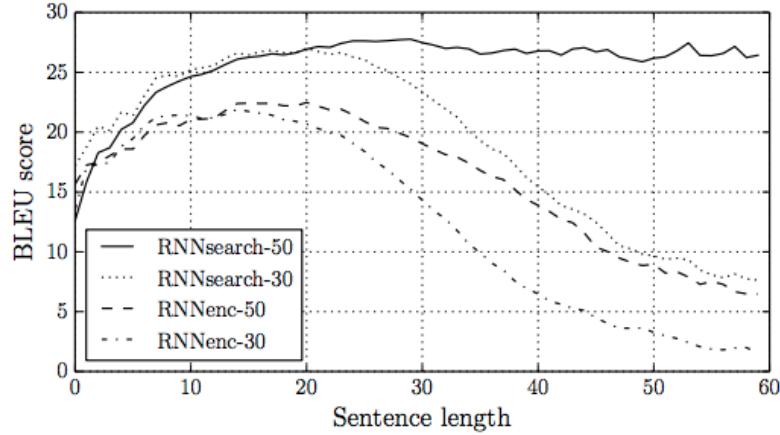


Figure 39: Encoder-Decoder Model with Attention.

The alignment model scores how well the inputs around position  $j$  and the output at position  $i$  match.

It is interesting that the alignment refers to representations that are learned from the data. Namely, the annotations  $h_j$  and the Decoder states  $s_t$

#### 4. Figure 39

Same training and test data as before (English-to-French).

The encoder-decoder model with attention does much better on longer sentences.

#### 5. Figure 40

### 3.4.2 Transformer Model

#### 1. Transformer Model

“Attention is All You Need”

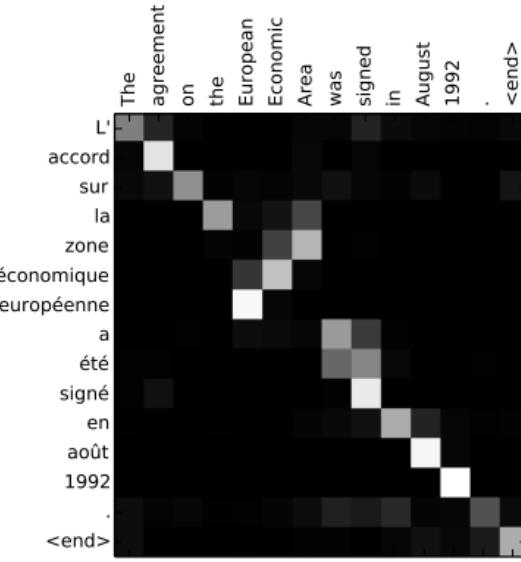


Figure 40: A sample alignment found by RNNsearch-50.

| Layer Type                  | Complexity per Layer     | Sequential Operations | Maximum Path Length |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Self-Attention              | $O(n^2 \cdot d)$         | $O(1)$                | $O(1)$              |
| Recurrent                   | $O(n \cdot d^2)$         | $O(n)$                | $O(n)$              |
| Convolutional               | $O(k \cdot n \cdot d^2)$ | $O(1)$                | $O(\log_k(n))$      |
| Self-Attention (restricted) | $O(r \cdot n \cdot d)$   | $O(1)$                | $O(n/r)$            |

Figure 41:  $n$  is sequence length,  $d$  is representation dimension,  $k$  is kernel size of convolutions,  $r$  is the size of the neighborhood in restricted self-attention.

\* \* \*

The transformer model utilizes an encoder/decoder architecture with attention, but no recurrent connections!

Recall that training RNNs is not parallelizable and requires more memory for each example due to the recurrence.

Also achieves state-of-the-art performance on translation tasks.

## 2. NMT Model Comparison (December 2017). Figure 41

Self-attention allows the Transformer to be trained in a more parallel fashion on GPU hardware. Typically,  $d > n$ .

## 3. Transformer Model. Figure 42

No recurrent connections: the entire input sequence/output sequence so far is sent into the model at once ([demo](#)).

- (a) Input words get transformed into “positional embeddings.”
- (b) For each encoder layer:
  - i. Apply multi-headed self-attention.

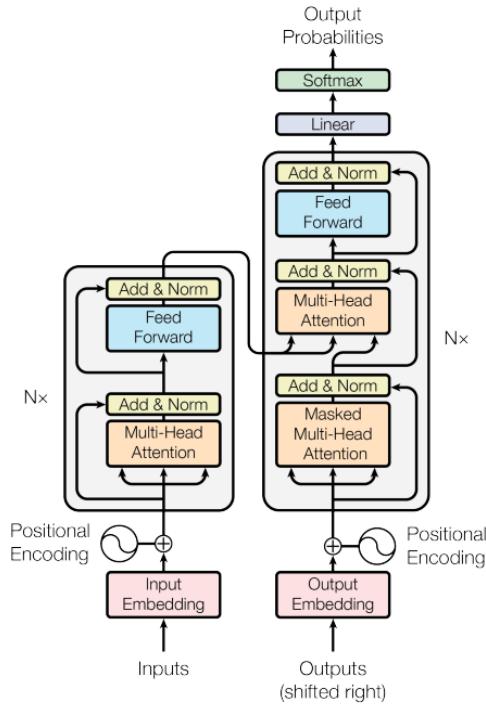


Figure 42: Transformer Model.

- ii. Send outputs through feedforward network.
- (c) For each output word:
  - i. Transform all previous output words into positional embeddings.
    - A. Apply masked multi-headed self-attention.
    - B. Apply attention using the encoder outputs.
    - C. Send output through feedforward network.
  - ii. Transform output vector into the next word using linear and softmax layers.
- 4. Self-Attention. Figure 43
 

Intuition: When the model processes a word, self-attention allows it to look at other positions in the input sequence to help it determine the optimal encoding for the word.

Example: “The animal didn’t cross the street because **it** was too tired.”

  - [Visualization](#)
- 5. Self-Attention. Figure 44
 

Step 1: Generate query, key, and value vectors for each embedding using learned matrices  $W^Q$ ,  $W^K$ ,  $W^V$ .
- 6. Figure 45
 

Step 2: Compute a score for each key-value pair. Normalize these weights to sum to 1, and compute the output as the weighted sum of the values.

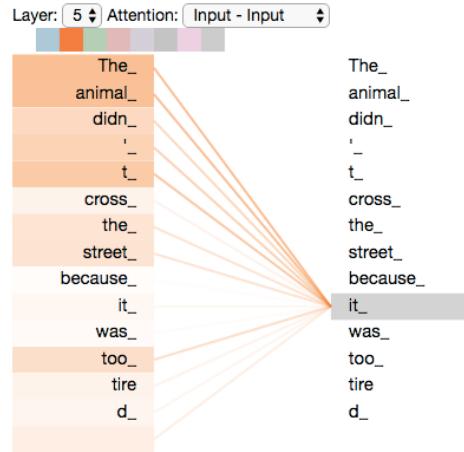


Figure 43: Self-Attention.

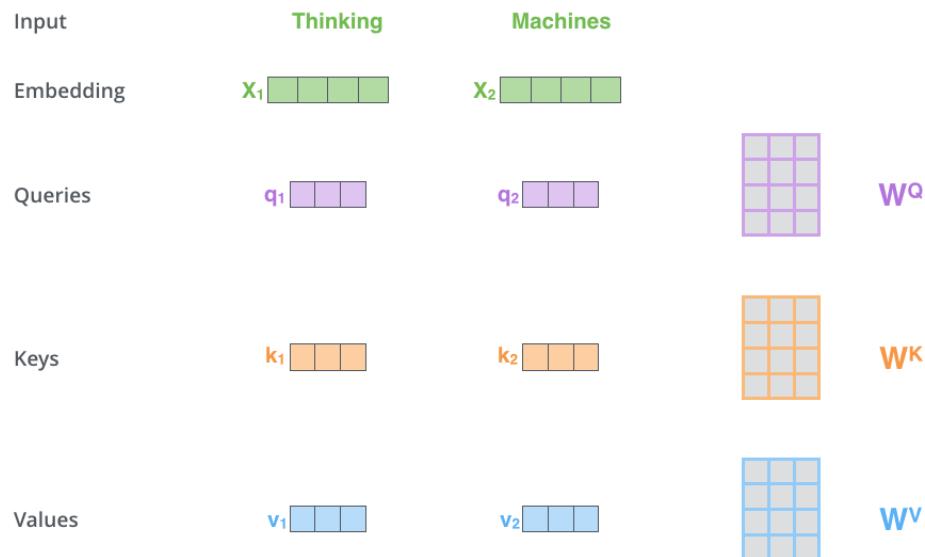


Figure 44: Self-Attention 1.

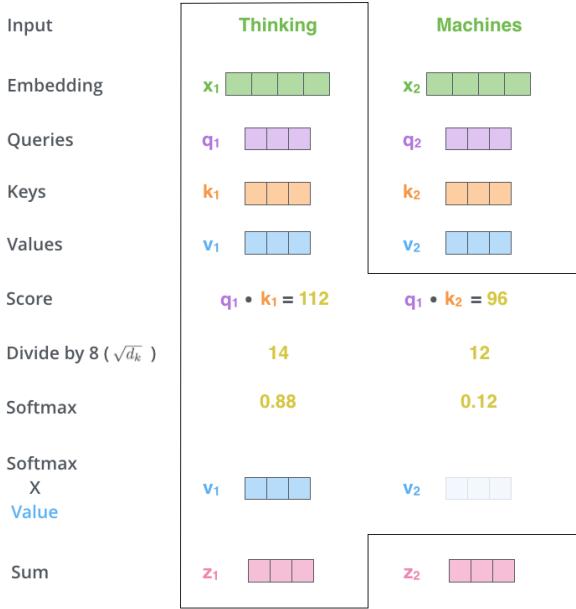


Figure 45: Self-Attention 2

#### 7. Figure 46

**Multi-headed attention** means learning  $M$  attention layers in parallel (with different weight matrices).

Step 3 is combining the results using another learned matrix  $W^O$ .

#### 8. NMT Model Comparison (December 2017). Figure 47

- There are several architectures for sequence modeling (RNNs, CNNs, Self-Attention). They have advantages and drawbacks in terms of expressivity/context/dynamics/speed. Improvement: Transformer + DynamicConv (Vaswani et al, 2017) Replace self-attention with dynamic convolution. Dyna Conv uses a learned linear transform at each time step. (one transform per word) Also, lightweight convolution, uses fixed time-independent convolution.

Universal Transformer: combine the parallelizability and global receptive field of feed-forward sequence models like the Transformer with the recurrent inductive bias of RNNs. In contrast to the standard Transformer, under certain assumptions, UTs can be shown to be Turing-complete. (ICLR 2019)

#### 10. Future Directions for NMT

Explore attention and CNNs as an alternative to RNNs.

Many active research areas in NMT, including:

- (a) Sub-word or character-level models.
- (b) Rare word problem.
- (c) Low-resource languages.
- (d) Efficient decoding.

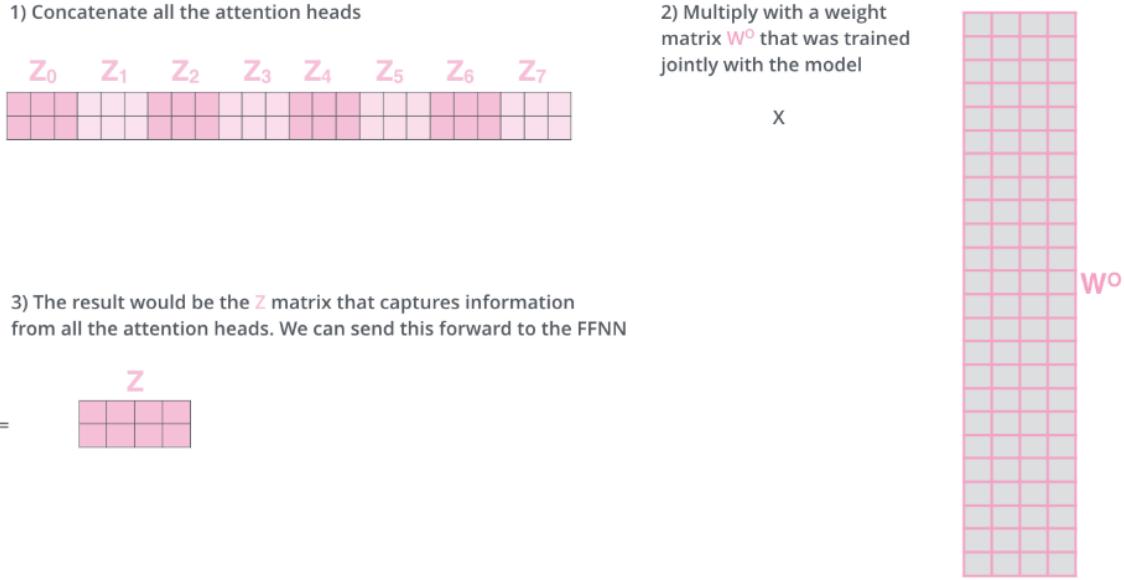


Figure 46: Self-Attention 3

| Model                           | BLEU        |              | Training Cost (FLOPs)                 |                     |
|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
|                                 | EN-DE       | EN-FR        | EN-DE                                 | EN-FR               |
| ByteNet [18]                    | 23.75       |              |                                       |                     |
| Deep-Att + PosUnk [39]          |             | 39.2         |                                       | $1.0 \cdot 10^{20}$ |
| GNMT + RL [38]                  | 24.6        | 39.92        | $2.3 \cdot 10^{19}$                   | $1.4 \cdot 10^{20}$ |
| ConvS2S [9]                     | 25.16       | 40.46        | $9.6 \cdot 10^{18}$                   | $1.5 \cdot 10^{20}$ |
| MoE [32]                        | 26.03       | 40.56        | $2.0 \cdot 10^{19}$                   | $1.2 \cdot 10^{20}$ |
| Deep-Att + PosUnk Ensemble [39] |             | 40.4         |                                       | $8.0 \cdot 10^{20}$ |
| GNMT + RL Ensemble [38]         | 26.30       | 41.16        | $1.8 \cdot 10^{20}$                   | $1.1 \cdot 10^{21}$ |
| ConvS2S Ensemble [9]            | 26.36       | <b>41.29</b> | $7.7 \cdot 10^{19}$                   | $1.2 \cdot 10^{21}$ |
| Transformer (base model)        | 27.3        | 38.1         | <b><math>3.3 \cdot 10^{18}</math></b> |                     |
| Transformer (big)               | <b>28.4</b> | <b>41.8</b>  | $2.3 \cdot 10^{19}$                   |                     |

Figure 47: The Transformer outperforms other state-of-the-art models at a fraction of the training cost. FLOPS is floating point operations.



Figure 48: Deep Visual-Semantic Alignments for Generating Image Descriptions

## 11. References

- Pascanu, Mikolov, Bengio (2013) On the difficulty of training recurrent neural networks *arXiv preprint arXiv:1211.5063*
- Cho, Bahdanau, Bougares, Schwenk, Bengio (2014) Learning Phrase Representations using RNN Encoder-Decoder for Statistical Machine Translation *arXiv preprint arXiv:1406.1078*
- Bahdanau, Cho, Bengio (2015) Neural Machine Translation by Jointly Learning to Align and Translate *arXiv preprint arXiv:1409.0473*
- Vaswani, Shazeer, Parmar, Uszkoreit, Jones, Gomez, Kaiser, Polosukhin (2017) Attention Is All You Need *arXiv preprint arXiv:1706.03762*

## 12. Broader field of NLP:

- Conversational agents
- Machine reading comprehension

## 3.5 Image + Text

1. Models that combine images and text have a special feel of "intelligence". We are used to models for classifying images and translating text, but generating captions for an image, or answering questions about it, may be more unusual. This is in addition to the obvious practical importance of these tasks.
2. Karpathy, Fei-Fei Li, Deep Visual-Semantic Alignments for Generating Image Descriptions
  - (a) Task: generate natural language descriptions of different image regions. Input image, output Regions+Captions. Figure 48
  - (b) Data: image + sentence. These are weak labels (not segmented)

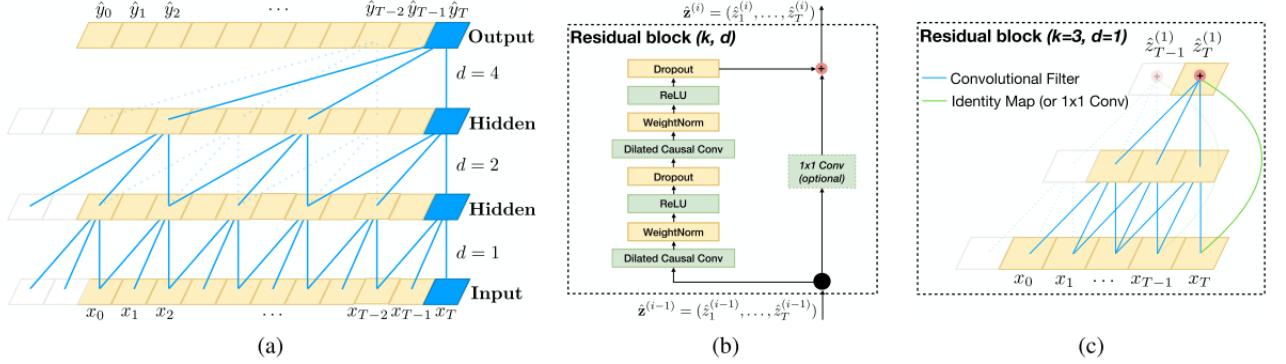


Figure 1. Architectural elements in a TCN. (a) A dilated causal convolution with dilation factors  $d = 1, 2, 4$  and filter size  $k = 3$ . The receptive field is able to cover all values from the input sequence. (b) TCN residual block. An  $1 \times 1$  convolution is added when residual input and output have different dimensions. (c) An example of residual connection in a TCN. The blue lines are filters in the residual function, and the green lines are identity mappings.

Figure 49: TCN

- (c) Alignment: input image and a sentence, output: score for how well they match  
Segment: R-CNN. Map each region to 500-dimensional space.  
Text: bidirectional RNN. Map each word of sentence to 500-dimensional space.  
Can compute similarity/inner product/alignment.  
"since we are ultimately interested in generating snippets of text instead of single words, we would like to align extended, contiguous sequences of words to a single bounding box. To address this issue, we treat the true alignments as latent variables in a Markov Random Field (MRF) where the binary interactions between neighboring words encourage an alignment to the same region"
- (d) "Multimodal Recurrent Neural Network for generating descriptions". Generation:  
Input: image. Output: Embedding.  
Feed to RNN as a state variable. Output: Caption.  
[Amazing that you can represent text and images in the same space.]
- 3. Visual Question Answering (Q+A)
- (a)

### 3.6 Others

1. BERT: bidirectional Encoder Representations from Transformers
2. Temporal Convolutional Networks (TCN). Figure 49
3. Ordered neurons: integrating tree structures into RNNs (ICLR 2019 best paper)
4. Antisymmetric RNNs: Dynamical system view on RNNs
5. PaperRobot (Wang et al, ACL 2019) We present a PaperRobot who performs as an automatic research assistant by (1) conducting deep understanding of a large collection of human-written papers in a target domain and constructing comprehensive background knowledge graphs (KGs); (2) creating new ideas by predicting links from the background KGs, by combining graph attention and contextual text attention; (3) incrementally writing some key elements of a new paper based on memory-attention networks: from the

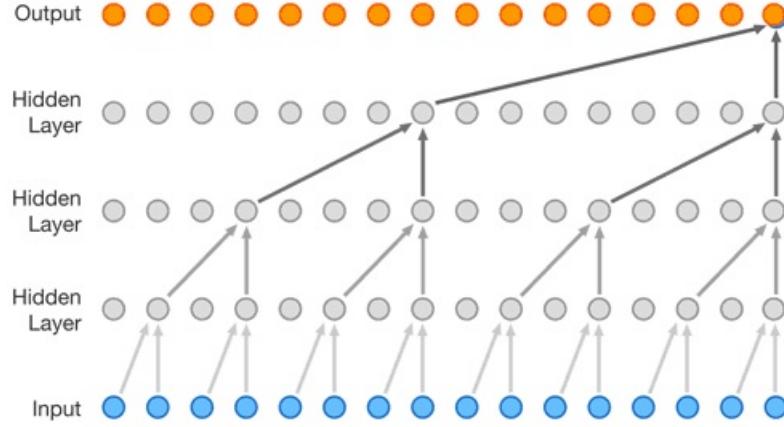


Figure 50: Wavenet.

input title along with predicted related entities to generate a paper abstract, from the abstract to generate conclusion and future work, and finally from future work to generate a title for a follow-on paper.

#### 6. Speech: An entire different area

Problems: recognition, generation, translation

WaveNet by Google for sound synthesis uses an "atrous convolution", which is a hierarchical structure. (Fig. 50)

Translatotron: An End-to-End Speech-to-Speech Translation Model

## 4 Unsupervised learning

### 4.1 Setup

1. Unsupervised learning: we have features  $x_i$ , but no outcomes  $y_i$ . We are trying to understand structure, summarize, compress, denoise, visualize, the data.

This data can be easier to collect. However, it can be more removed from the "end-goal" or "decision-making". In supervised learning we can make a yes/no decision that we can directly act on. In unsupervised learning, we are often making an intermediate decision. Most direct economic value comes from supervised learning, where we predict outcomes.

2. Classical statistics and statistical learning:

Non-parametric density estimation: kernel methods, local polynomial methods

Dimension reduction: PCA, ICA, random projections

Clustering: k-means, EM

3. Connections with supervised learning: There is a rich set of connections to supervised learning.

Reductions: Often unsupervised methods can be viewed as reductions to supervised learning. e.g., in dimension reduction, we try to find a function  $f$  of the data (in some class), so that there is some other function  $g$  of the data (in some class), so that  $g(f(X))$  approximates  $X$  well.

Semi-supervised Learning: Given a (small) amount of labeled data and a (large) amount of unlabeled data, learn predictor. Example: learning parse trees, image search, ...

Self-supervised learning: Construct your own supervision. For instance, predict some part of the image. Predict the next frame in a video. Yann LeCun advocates that this is important, because "the future will not be supervised".

## 4.2 PCA, AE, VAE

1. PCA. Widely used for exploratory data analysis

Data matrix  $X$ ,  $n \times p$ , has  $p$  features of  $n$  samples (e.g., genomic features of samples from Europe). Center each column of  $X$ .

Principal Component Analysis (PCA): Find linear combinations

$$f = Xv = \sum_i v_i X_i$$

of features that maximize variance.

Sequentially, subject to orthogonality constraints. First PC: maximize empirical variance

$$\begin{aligned} \max_v \text{Var}[Xv] &= n^{-1} v^\top X^\top X v \\ \text{s.t. } v^\top v &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

Nonconvex optimization problem. Solution  $v$ : top eigenvector of sample covariance matrix  $\widehat{\Sigma} = n^{-1} X^\top X$ .

Variance: largest eigenvalue of  $\widehat{\Sigma}$ . Similarly at all steps: PC scores - eigenvectors, variances - eigenvalues.

Equivalently, can write all steps in one as

$$\begin{aligned} \max_V \text{tr}(V^\top X^\top X V) \\ \text{s.t. } V^\top V = I_k \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \min_V \|X(I - VV^\top)\|_{Fr}^2 \\ \text{s.t. } V^\top V = I_k \end{aligned}$$

This last reformulation can be viewed as a reduction to supervised learning. We try to find a function  $Z := f(X) = XV$  of the data that reduces the dimension from  $p$  to  $k$ , so that the pseudoinverse  $g(Z) = ZV^\top$  approximates  $X$  well. In this case, we impose the constraint that  $VV^\top$  is an orthogonal projection matrix. However, if we are looking for a linear subspace (manifold), that best approximates the data, we automatically get that the approximation operation has to be a linear projection. So, effectively, PCA = "Best Linear Subspace."

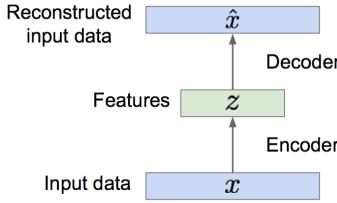


Figure 51: AE

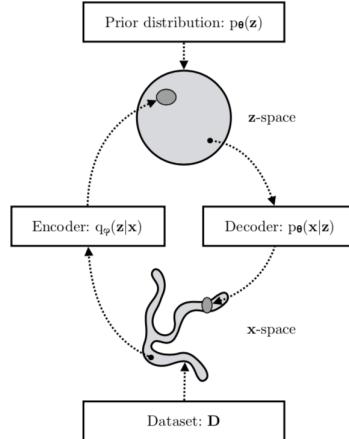


Figure 52: VAE

2. Autoencoders (AE): Relax the linear maps to more general maps, e.g., neural networks.  
Figure 51,

$$\begin{aligned} \min & \sum_i \|x_i - g(z_i, W_g)\|^2 \\ \text{s.t. } & z_i = f(x_i, W_f) \end{aligned}$$

Note: Encoder and Decoder

Training: backprop

Empirical results?

Probably not good at generating new meaningful images.

3. Variational Autoencoders (VAE). Figure 52,

Instead, model the distribution of the latent variable  $z$  probabilistically, and try to fit models for the probability distributions  $p(x|z), q(z|x)$ .

Parametrize:

- (a) Prior distribution  $p_\theta(z)$ .
- (b) Conditional distribution  $p_\theta(x|z)$ .

High-level goal: maximize (marginal) likelihood.

$$\max_{\theta} \sum_i \log p_{\theta}(x_i)$$

Express in terms of latent variable  $z$

$$p_{\theta}(x) = \int p_{\theta}(z)p_{\theta}(x|z)dz$$

In principle, if we maximize over  $\theta$ , then theoretically we obtain the posterior distribution as  $p(z|x) = p(x|z)p(z)/p(x)$ . How can we train this model?

The direct approach has issues. We need to approximate the  $z$ -integral by a quadrature, which can become prohibitive in high dimensions.

4. Different approach: The parameters of the VAE can be estimated efficiently in the stochastic gradient variational Bayes (SGVB) framework, where the variational lower bound of the log-likelihood is used as a surrogate objective function.

First we introduce and parametrize an approximation to the posterior  $p(z|x)$ :

- (a) Conditional distribution  $q_{\phi}(z|x)$ .

See Figure 53 for the sampling process of VAEs:

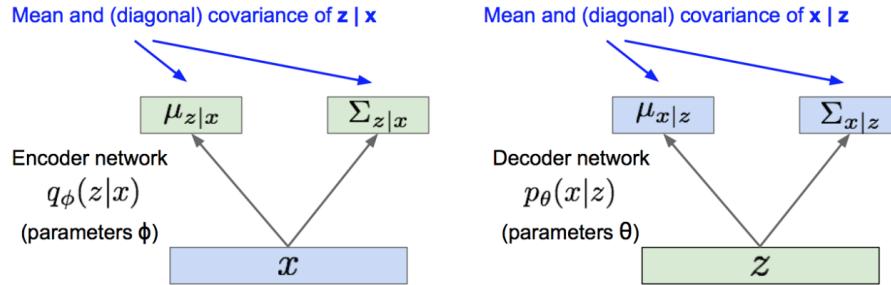


Figure 53: Sampling process of VAEs.

The variational lower bound is written as:

$$\log p_{\theta}(x) \geq \mathbb{E}_z[\log p_{\theta}(x|z)] - \text{KL}[q_{\phi}(z|x)||p_{\theta}(z)]$$

5. Here are the details. We want to maximize the data likelihood:

$$p_{\theta}(x) = \int p_{\theta}(z)p_{\theta}(x|z)dz$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\log p_\theta(x) &= \mathbb{E}_{z \sim q_\phi(z|x)} [\log p_\theta(x)] \\
&= \mathbb{E}_z [\log \frac{p_\theta(x|z)p_\theta(z)}{p_\theta(z|x)}] \\
&= \mathbb{E}_z [\log \frac{p_\theta(x|z)p_\theta(z)}{p_\theta(z|x)} \frac{q_\phi(z|x)}{q_\phi(z|x)}] \\
&= \mathbb{E}_z [\log p_\theta(x|z)] - \mathbb{E}_z [\log \frac{q_\phi(z|x)}{p_\theta(z)}] + \mathbb{E}_z [\log \frac{q_\phi(z|x)}{p_\theta(z|x)}] \\
&= \mathbb{E}_z [\log p_\theta(x|z)] - \text{KL}[q_\phi(z|x)||p_\theta(z)] + \text{KL}[q_\phi(z|x)||p_\theta(z|x)]
\end{aligned}$$

The last KL-Divergence is greater than or equal to 0. Define:

$$\mathcal{L}(x, \theta, \phi) = \mathbb{E}_z [\log p_\theta(x|z)] - \text{KL}[q_\phi(z|x)||p_\theta(z)]$$

Then  $\log p_\theta(x) \geq \mathcal{L}(x, \theta, \phi)$ . In VAEs we try to maximise the lower bound

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \mathcal{L}(x_i, \theta, \phi)$$

We can try to approximate the expectations by sampling. Both expectations are over  $z$ , so we can sample several independent  $z_j$  (using the current parameters  $\phi_t$ ) and use plug-in estimators for the expectations.

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}_z [\log p_{\theta_t}(x|z)] &\approx m^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^m \log p_{\theta_t}(x|z_j) \\
\text{KL}[q_{\phi_t}(z|x)||p_{\theta_t}(z)] &\approx m^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^m \log \frac{q_{\phi_t}(z_j|x)}{p_{\theta_t}(z_j)}
\end{aligned}$$

We do this for all  $x = x_i$ , and take gradient steps with respect to  $\phi, \theta$ . The problem with this is that it does not give the correct gradient with respect to  $\phi$ , as the expectation depends on  $\phi$  and we have sampled according to that, so the derivative of the sampling will not give the dependence of the probability measure on  $\phi$ .

- Reparameterization trick. The key to the problem is the reparameterization trick, which evaluates  $z$  as a deterministic function of  $\phi$  as  $z = g(\phi, x, \varepsilon)$  instead of sampling from a probability distribution parametrized by  $\phi$ . Then we can easily evaluate the derivative wrt  $\phi$  by backprop. See Figure 54

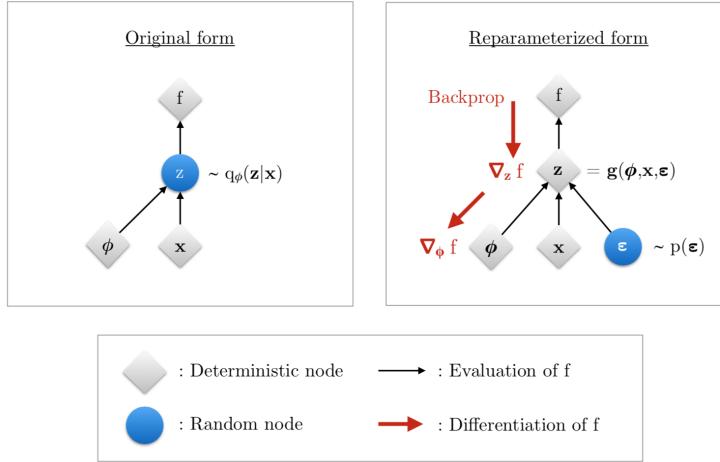


Figure 54: Reparameterization trick for VAEs.

Putting it all together: See Figure 55

## Variational Autoencoders

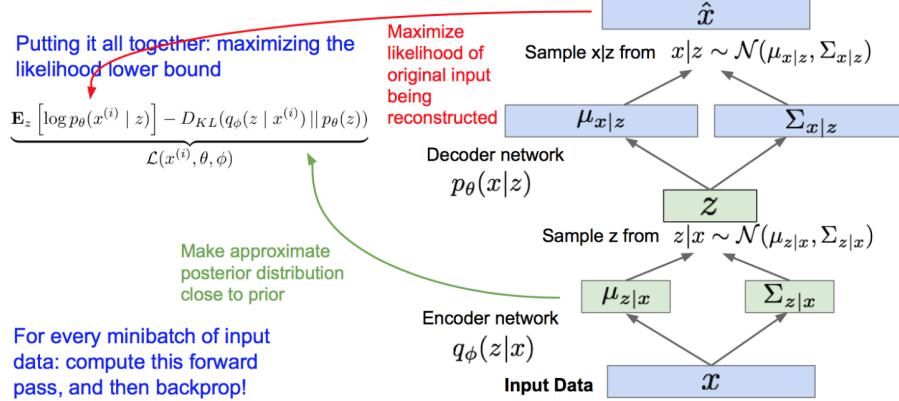


Figure 55: Framework of VAEs.

7. Application on Faces:



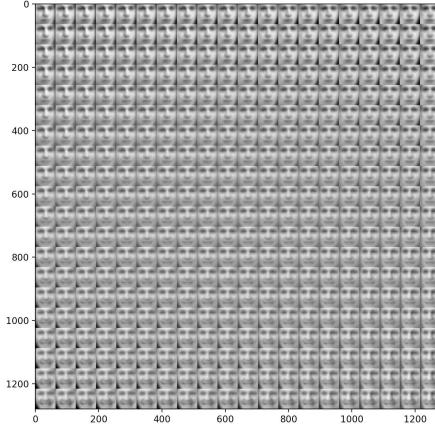


Figure 56: Generated faces

<https://distill.pub/2017/aia/>

8. Application from Zhang lab: Separate sources of external variability. Have a source of external variability  $B$  for dataset  $X$ . Train an AE to predict  $X_B$ , and subtract  $X^\perp = X - X_B - X_{interaction}$ . The interaction term arises due to the nonlinearity,
9. Posterior Collapse problem: generator ignores latent code when decoder is powerful. Can check: If we can have  $p_\theta(x|z) = p_\theta(x)$  and  $q_\phi(z|x) = p_\theta(z|x) = p_\theta(x)$ , then KL objective is maximized.  
There are approaches for preventing this.
10. Diagnosing and Enhancing VAE Models, Dai-Wipf, ICLR 2019  
"It is commonly believed that Gaussian encoder/decoder assumptions reduce the effectiveness of VAEs in generating realistic samples. In this regard, we rigorously analyze the VAE objective, differentiating situations where this belief is and is not actually true. We then leverage the corresponding insights to develop a simple VAE enhancement. This proposal produces crisp samples and stable FID scores that are actually competitive with a variety of GAN models, all while retaining desirable attributes of the original VAE architecture"
11. One can control the distribution of the latent space, by adding an extra penalty. "Sliced Wasserstein AE" (ICLR 2019)
12. Understanding latent space

### 4.3 Generative adversarial networks (GAN)

1. *Generative adversarial networks (GANs)* are a method proposed first for unsupervised learning (Goodfellow et al, 2014). Considered by some experts to be the most important development in machine learning in the last 20 years.
2. Example results: Figures 58, 59
3. Want to learn density of images. In classical statistics, one would approach this problem by fitting a density  $P_\theta$  from a given family (parametric or non-parametric) to the empirical data distribution.

## Generative Adversarial Networks

$$\min_G \max_D V(D, G)$$

$$V(D, G) = \mathbb{E}_{x \sim p_{data}(x)}[\log D(x)] + \mathbb{E}_{z \sim p_z(z)}[\log(1 - D(G(z)))]$$

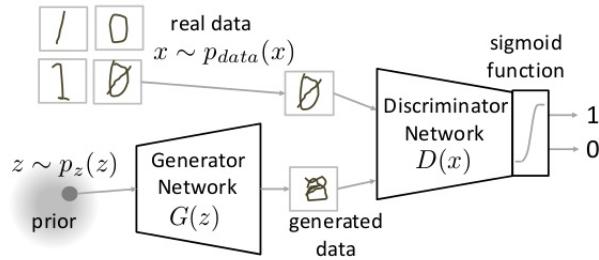


Figure 57: GAN

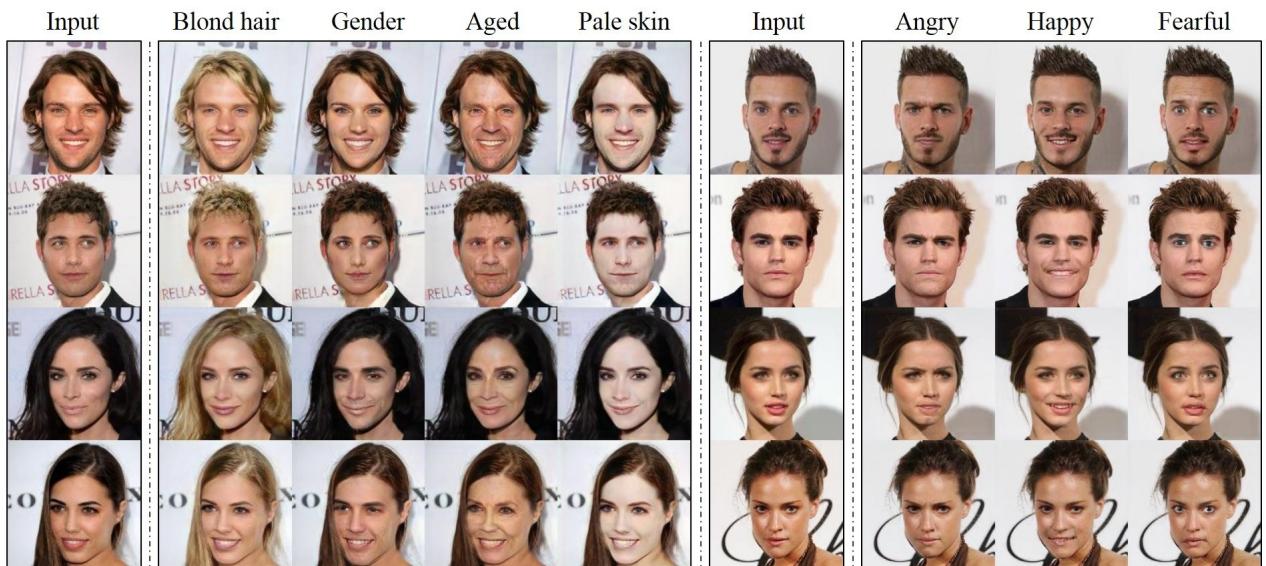


Figure 58: GAN Example

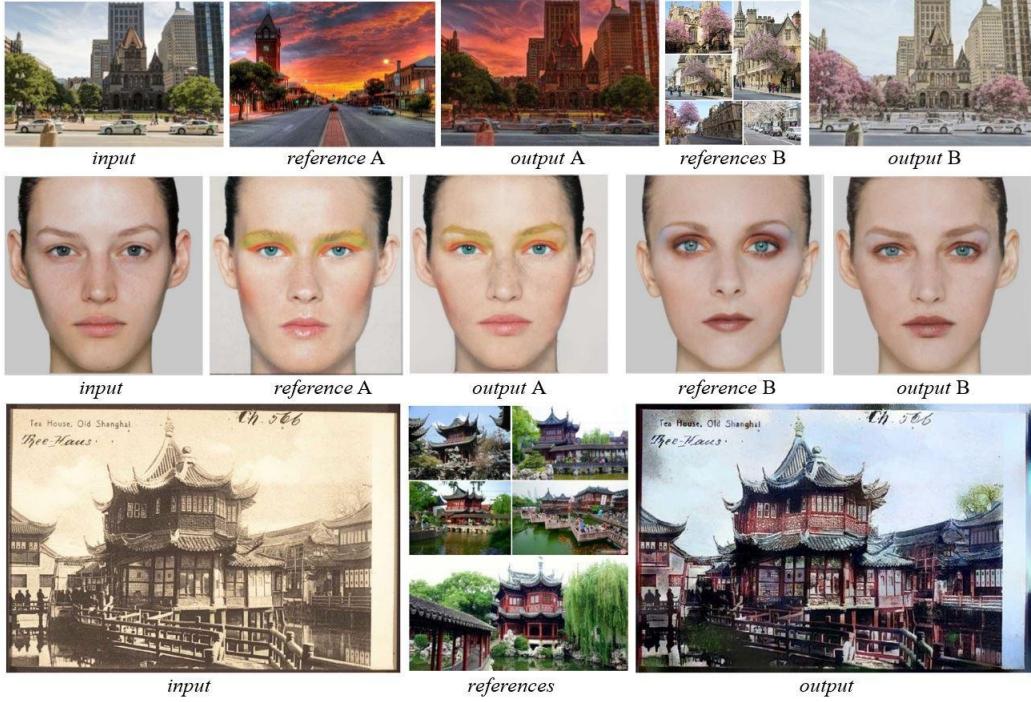


Figure 59: GAN Example

GANs learn a density by learning a *generator*  $G$  and a *discriminator*  $D$ . The generator is an algorithm to sample from the density of images, while the discriminator is an algorithm to distinguish the real from the generated images. By simultaneously training the two *adversaries*, we end up with both a good classifier and a good generator. (Figure 57)

4. More formally, let

- $P_n$ : data distribution
- $G$ : a generator that takes in a random vector  $Z$ , and produces a generated sample  $G(Z) \sim P_G$
- $D$ : a discriminator that takes in a datapoint, and is supposed to return close to 1 for real data, and close to 0 for generated data (aka classifier)

The original GAN objective:

$$\min_G \max_D V(D, G) = \mathbb{E}_{P_n} \log D(X) + \mathbb{E}_G \log [1 - D(G(Z))]$$

The reason why these are called networks is that  $G, D$  are both taken to be neural networks

5. Training initializes both networks randomly, and then performs *alternating gradient updates* as follows. Iterate:

- Generate a few samples  $G(Z_i)$  from the current density (say  $m$  samples, and call the distribution  $G_k$ )

- (b) Update the discriminator parameters using a gradient step on the generated and real data (this update depends on the current generator)  
 Specifically, the objective is

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{V}(G) &= \mathbb{E}_{P_n} \log D(X) + \mathbb{E}_{G_k} \log[1 - D(G(Z))] \\ &= n^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^n \log D(X_i) + m^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^m \log[1 - D(G(Z_j))]\end{aligned}$$

We compute the gradient of this wrt the parameters  $\theta$  of the net  $D$  via backprop.

- (c) Update the generator using a gradient step to better match the true density (the gradient step now depends on the current discriminator)

6. Some basic results:

Proposition (Goodfellow et al, 2014). For a fixed generator  $G$ , the *optimal discriminator*  $D$  has the form

$$D^*(x) = \frac{p_n(x)}{p_n(x) + p_G(x)},$$

where  $p_n$  is the data density, and  $p_G$  is the generated density. The optimal discriminator can be defined arbitrarily outside of the support of the two densities.

Consider next the *equilibrium value* of the game, i.e., the solution to the minimax problem:

$$\min_G C(G) = V(D^*, G)$$

One can check  $G(G) = 2JS(P_n \| P_G) - \log(4)$ , where  $JS$  is the *Jensen-Shannon divergence*,

$$JS(P \| Q) = \frac{1}{2}KL(P\|(P+Q)/2) + \frac{1}{2}KL(Q\|(P+Q)/2).$$

Recall that the *Kullback-Leibler (KL) divergence* is

$$KL(P \| Q) = \mathbb{E}_P \log(P(X)/Q(X)).$$

Therefore, the original GAN can be viewed as minimizing

$$\min_G JS(P_n \| P_G)$$

By the well-known properties of JS divergence, within the class of distributions that have a density wrt  $P_G$ , this is minimized at  $P_G$ .

7. Now we can see that this is just a form of risk minimization. Later work considered other versions, motivated by the numerical instability of the original GANs. For instance *Wasserstein GAN (WGAN)* (Arjovsky et al, 2017) solves

$$\min_G d(P_G, P_n) = \min_G \max_{F \in \mathcal{F}} [\mathbb{E}_{P_G} F - \mathbb{E}_{P_n} F]$$

Here  $d(P, Q)$  is the *Wasserstein-1 metric*, or *earth-mover distance*, and  $\mathcal{F}$  is the class of 1-Lipshitz functions defined on the domain  $S$  where all probability distributions reside:

$$\mathcal{F} = \{F : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R} : |F(X) - F(Y)| \leq \|X - Y\|\}$$

To solve, we follow the same alternating gradient scheme as before. Iteratively,

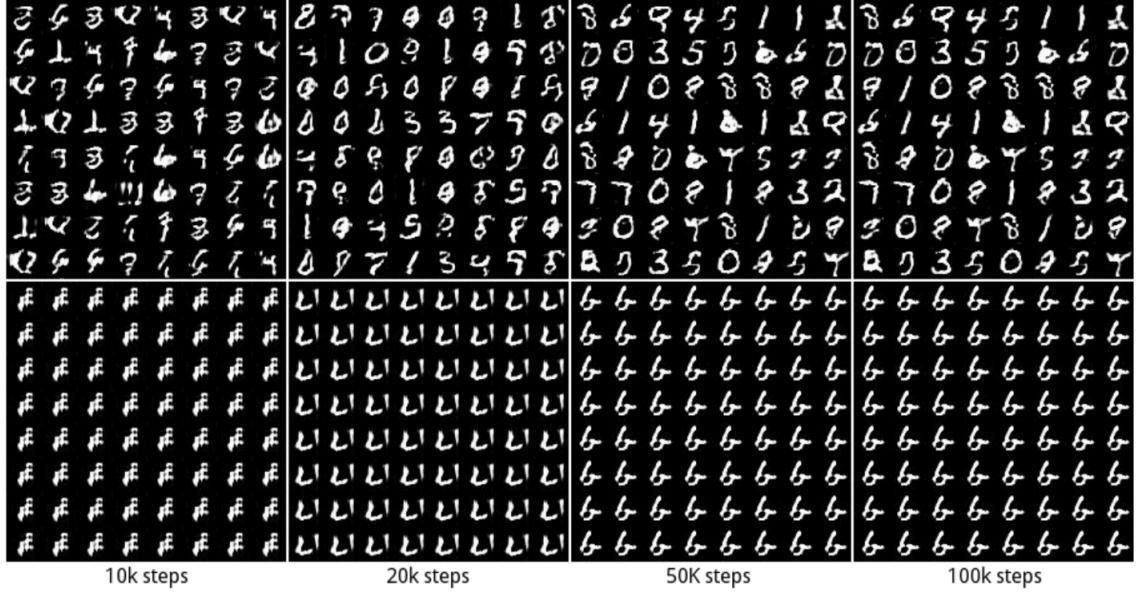


Figure 60: Mode collapse. Top: "Unrolled GAN", bottom: standard GAN

- (a) Update  $F$
- (b) Update  $P$

Approximate  $\mathbb{E}$  by sampling.

[Justify]

- 8. *Stability?* Training GANs is notoriously unstable. How can they be made stable?

Hacks: <https://github.com/soumith/ganhacks>

- 9. *Mode collapse.* GANs often suffer from a form of underfitting known as mode collapse. Specifically, they drop modes of a distribution, and generate only from the rest. Figure 60.

- 10. An interesting+important topic is to understand/exploit the latent space.

Can interpolate to generate new samples. e.g., linearly. However linear interpolation induces a bias. Can reduce this via optimal transport (see Agustsson et al, ICLR 2019)

#### 4.4 Wasserstein GAN

1. Notation. Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a compact metric space. Let  $\Sigma$  denote all Borel sets of  $\mathcal{X}$ . Let  $Prob(\mathcal{X})$  denote the space of probability measures defined on  $\mathcal{X}$ . Now we define some elementary distances and divergences between two distributions  $P_r, P_g \in Prob(\mathcal{X})$
2. The *Total Variation* (TV) distance is

$$\delta(P_r, P_g) = \sup_{A \in \Sigma} |P_r(A) - P_g(A)|$$

3. The *Kullback-Leibler* (KL) divergence is

$$KL(P_r \| P_g) = \int_{\mathcal{X}} \log\left(\frac{dP_r}{dP_g}\right) dP_r$$

Note that  $P_r$  needs to be absolutely continuous with respect to  $P_g$ . Actually the KL divergence is not a distance since it is asymmetric.

4. The *Jensen-Shannon* (JS) divergence is

$$JS(P_r, P_g) = KL(P_r \| P_m) + KL(P_g \| P_m)$$

where  $P_m$  is  $\frac{P_r + P_g}{2}$ . This divergence is symmetric and always well-defined.

5. The *Earth-Mover* (EM) distance or Wasserstein-1 distance is

$$W(P_r, P_g) = \inf_{\gamma \in \prod(P_r, P_g)} E_{(x,y) \sim \gamma} [\|x - y\|]$$

where  $\prod(P_r, P_g)$  denote the set of all joint distributions  $\gamma(x, y)$  whose marginals are respectively  $P_r$  and  $P_g$ . Intuitively,  $\gamma(x, y)$  indicates how much "mass" must be transported from  $x$  to  $y$  in order to transform the distribution  $P_r$  into the distribution  $P_g$ . The EM distance the is the "cost" of the optimal transport plan.

6. *Example* (learning parallel lines). Let  $Z \sim U[0, 1]$  the uniform distribution on the unit interval.  $P_0$  denotes the distribution of  $(0, Z) \in R^2$  and  $P_\theta$  denotes the distribution of  $(\theta, Z) \in R^2$ . Then:

$$\begin{aligned} \bullet \quad & \delta(P_0, P_\theta) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } \theta \neq 0, \\ 0 & \text{if } \theta = 0 \end{cases} \\ 7. \quad \bullet \quad & KL(P_0, P_\theta) = KL(P_\theta, P_0) = \begin{cases} \infty & \text{if } \theta \neq 0, \\ 0 & \text{if } \theta = 0 \end{cases} \\ \bullet \quad & JS(P_0, P_\theta) = \begin{cases} \log(2) & \text{if } \theta \neq 0, \\ 0 & \text{if } \theta = 0 \end{cases} \\ \bullet \quad & W(P_0, P_\theta) = |\theta| \end{aligned}$$

8. *Theorem 1*. Let  $P_r$  be a fixed distribution over  $\mathcal{X}$ . Let  $Z$  be a random variable (e.g. Gaussian) over another space  $\mathcal{Z}$ . Let  $g : \mathcal{Z} \times R^d \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$  be a function, denoted  $g_\theta(z)$ . Let  $P_\theta$  denote the distribution of  $g_\theta(Z)$ . Then:

1. If  $g$  is continuous in  $\theta$ , so is  $W(P_r, P_\theta)$ .
2. If  $g$  is locally Lipschitz and satisfies some regularity assumption, then  $W(P_r, P_\theta)$  is continuous everywhere, and differentiable almost everywhere.
3. Statements 1-2 are false for the JS divergence  $JS(P_r, P_\theta)$

9. Remarks.

- (a)  $g_\theta(z)$  is locally Lipschitz iff for a given pair  $(\theta, z)$  there is a constant  $L(\theta, z)$  and an open set  $U$  s.t. for every  $(\theta', z') \in U$  we have

$$\|g_\theta(z) - g_{\theta'}(z')\| \leq L(\theta, z)(\|\theta - \theta'\| + \|z - z'\|)$$

- (b) suppose  $g_\theta(z)$  is locally Lipschitz, then we say that  $g_\theta(z)$  satisfies the *regularity assumption* for a certain probability distribution  $p$  over  $\mathcal{Z}$  if the local Lipschitz constants  $L(\theta, z)$  satisfy  $E_{z \sim p}[L(\theta, z)] < +\infty$

10. *Corollary 1*. Let  $g_\theta$  be any feedforward neural network parametrized by  $\theta$ , and  $p(z)$  a prior over  $z$  such that  $E_{z \sim p(z)}[\|z\|] < \infty$  (e.g. Gaussian, uniform, etc) then  $g_\theta(z)$  is locally Lipschitz and satisfies regularity assumption, therefore  $W(P_r, P_\theta)$  is continuous everywhere, and differentiable almost everywhere.
11. *Theorem 2*. let  $P$  be a distribution on a compact space  $\mathcal{X}$  and  $(P_n)_{n \in N}$  be a sequence of distributions on  $\mathcal{X}$ . Then, considering all limits as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ ,
  1. The following statements are equivalent

- $\delta(P_n, P) \rightarrow 0$  with  $\delta$  the total variation distance.
  - $JS(P_n, P) \rightarrow 0$  with JS the *Jensen-Shannon* divergence.
2. The following statements are equivalent
    - $W(P_n, P) \rightarrow 0$ .
    - $P_n \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}} P$  where  $\xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}}$  represents convergence in distribution (weak convergence).
  3.  $KL(P_n \| P) \rightarrow 0$  or  $KL(P \| P_n) \rightarrow 0$  imply the statement in 1.
  4. The statements in 1 imply the statements in 2.

#### 4.4.1 WGAN

1. Theorem 2 indicates that EM distance or Wasserstein-1 distance has better properties when optimized than JS divergence. However the infimum in the definition of EM distance is highly intractable. However the Kantorovich-Rubinstein duality theorem (Villani. Optimal transport: Old and New) tells us

$$W(P_r, P_\theta) = \sup_{\|f\|_L \leq 1} \{\mathbb{E}_{x \sim P_r}[f(x)] - \mathbb{E}_{x \sim P_\theta}[f(x)]\}$$

where the supremum is over all the 1-Lipschitz functions  $f : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

2. Now if we have a parameterized family of functions  $\{f_w\}_{w \in \mathcal{W}}$  that are all K-lipschitz for some K, we could consider the problem

$$\sup_{w \in \mathcal{W}} \{\mathbb{E}_{x \sim P_r}[f_w(x)] - \mathbb{E}_{z \sim p(z)}[f_w(g_\theta(z))]\}$$

3. *Theorem 3.* Let  $P_r$  be any distribution. Let  $P_\theta$  be the distribution of  $g_\theta(Z)$  with Z a random variable with density p and  $g_\theta$  a function satisfying the *regularity assumption*. Then there is a solution  $f : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  to the problem

$$\max_{\|f\|_L \leq 1} \{\mathbb{E}_{x \sim P_r}[f(x)] - \mathbb{E}_{x \sim P_\theta}[f(x)]\}$$

and we have

$$\nabla_\theta W(P_r, P_\theta) = -\mathbb{E}_{z \sim p(z)}[\nabla_\theta f(g_\theta(z))]$$

when both terms are well defined. (They are well-defined under the condition of this theorem.)

4. *How can we find the optimal f?* One way to solve this problem is that train a neural network parameterized with weights w lying in a compact space  $\mathcal{W}$  (it can make sure all the functions  $f_w$  are K-Lipschitz for some K that only depends on  $\mathcal{W}$  and the critic architecture) and then backprop through  $-\mathbb{E}_{z \sim p(z)}[\nabla_\theta f(g_\theta(z))]$ , as we would do with a typical GAN.

To have parameters w lie in a compact space, we could clip the weights to a fixed box (say  $\mathcal{W} = [-0.01, 0.01]^l$ ) after each gradient update. Figures 61, 62

5. *Some analysis for the WGAN algorithm.* There are only four modifications that WGAN made on the basic GAN framework:
  1. Removing the sigmoid activation function in the last layer.
  2. Removing the log in the loss function of G/D models.
  3. Clipping the parameters so that their absolute values are smaller than a constant c.
  4. Not using any optimization methods based on momentum (like Adam method); RMSProp is the recommended method.

Figure 61: WGAN algorithm

---

**Algorithm 1** WGAN, our proposed algorithm. All experiments in the paper used the default values  $\alpha = 0.00005$ ,  $c = 0.01$ ,  $m = 64$ ,  $n_{\text{critic}} = 5$ .

---

**Require:** :  $\alpha$ , the learning rate.  $c$ , the clipping parameter.  $m$ , the batch size.  $n_{\text{critic}}$ , the number of iterations of the critic per generator iteration.

**Require:** :  $w_0$ , initial critic parameters.  $\theta_0$ , initial generator's parameters.

```

1: while  $\theta$  has not converged do
2:   for  $t = 0, \dots, n_{\text{critic}}$  do
3:     Sample  $\{x^{(i)}\}_{i=1}^m \sim \mathbb{P}_r$  a batch from the real data.
4:     Sample  $\{z^{(i)}\}_{i=1}^m \sim p(z)$  a batch of prior samples.
5:      $g_w \leftarrow \nabla_w [\frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m f_w(x^{(i)}) - \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m f_w(g_\theta(z^{(i)}))]$ 
6:      $w \leftarrow w + \alpha \cdot \text{RMSProp}(w, g_w)$ 
7:      $w \leftarrow \text{clip}(w, -c, c)$ 
8:   end for
9:   Sample  $\{z^{(i)}\}_{i=1}^m \sim p(z)$  a batch of prior samples.
10:   $g_\theta \leftarrow -\nabla_\theta \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m f_w(g_\theta(z^{(i)}))$ 
11:   $\theta \leftarrow \theta - \alpha \cdot \text{RMSProp}(\theta, g_\theta)$ 
12: end while
```

---

Figure 62: GAN algorithm

---

**Algorithm 1** Minibatch stochastic gradient descent training of generative adversarial nets. The number of steps to apply to the discriminator,  $k$ , is a hyperparameter. We used  $k = 1$ , the least expensive option, in our experiments.

---

```

for number of training iterations do
  for  $k$  steps do
    • Sample minibatch of  $m$  noise samples  $\{z^{(1)}, \dots, z^{(m)}\}$  from noise prior  $p_g(z)$ .
    • Sample minibatch of  $m$  examples  $\{x^{(1)}, \dots, x^{(m)}\}$  from data generating distribution  $p_{\text{data}}(x)$ .
    • Update the discriminator by ascending its stochastic gradient:
```

$$\nabla_{\theta_d} \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m \left[ \log D(x^{(i)}) + \log (1 - D(G(z^{(i)}))) \right].$$

```

  end for
  • Sample minibatch of  $m$  noise samples  $\{z^{(1)}, \dots, z^{(m)}\}$  from noise prior  $p_g(z)$ .
  • Update the generator by descending its stochastic gradient:
```

$$\nabla_{\theta_g} \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m \log (1 - D(G(z^{(i)}))).$$

```

  end for
The gradient-based updates can use any standard gradient-based learning rule. We used momentum in our experiments.
```

---

6. *Benefits of WGAN* 1. Wasserstein distance is highly correlated with the generator's convergence and sample quality. Figure 63
7. *Benefits of WGAN* 2. Improved stability
  - It has no sign of mode collapse in experiments.

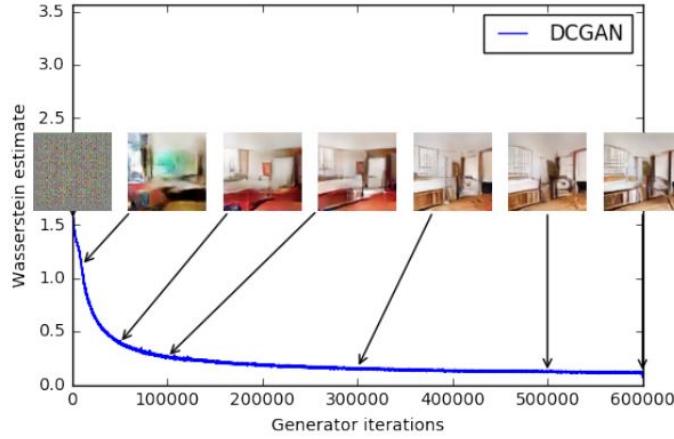


Figure 63: Wasserstein distance is highly correlated with the generator’s convergence and sample quality.

- The generator can still learn when the critic perform well.
- WGANs are more robust than GANs when one varies the architectural choice for the generator.

#### 4.4.2 Gradient penalty

1. *Difficulties of WGAN*. Weight clipping is a clearly problematic way to enforce a Lipschitz constraint. It has two difficulties:
2. Without careful tuning of the clipping threshold  $c$ , it may result in either vanishing or exploding gradients. Figure 64

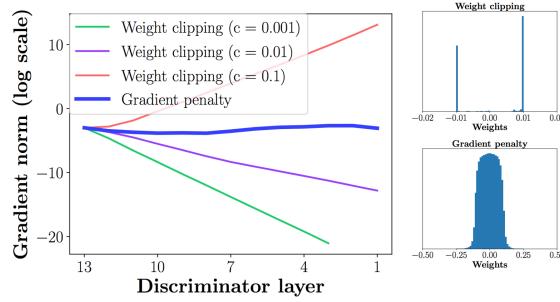


Figure 64: (left) gradient norms of deep WGAN critics during training on the Swiss Roll dateset either explode or vanish when using weight clipping, but not when using a gradient penalty. (right) Weight clipping pushes weights towards the extremes of the clipping range, unlike gradient penalty.

3. Weight clipping reduces the capacity of the critic  $f$  and limits the capability to model complex functions. Figure 65

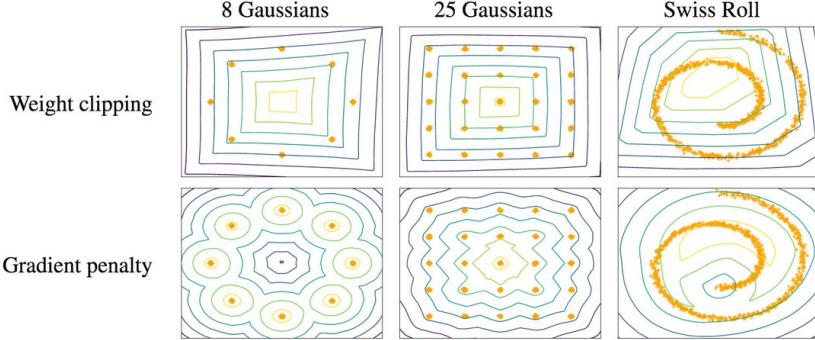


Figure 1: Value surfaces of WGAN critics trained to optimality on toy datasets. Critics trained with weight clipping fail to capture higher moments of the data distribution. The ‘generator’ is held fixed at the real data plus Gaussian noise.

Figure 65: Weight clipping reduces the capacity of the critic  $f$  and limits the capability to model complex functions.

4. *Proposition 1.* Let  $P_r$  and  $P_g$  be two distributions on  $\mathcal{X}$ , a compact metric space. Then there is a 1-Lipschitz function  $f^*$  which is the optimal solution of

$$\max_{\|f\| \leq 1} \{\mathbb{E}_{y \sim P_r}[f(y)] - \mathbb{E}_{x \sim P_g}[f(x)]\}.$$

Let  $\pi$  be the optimal coupling between  $P_r$  and  $P_g$ , defined as the minimizer of  $W(P_r, P_g) = \inf_{\pi \in \Pi(P_r, P_g)} \mathbb{E}_{(x, y) \sim \pi} [\|x - y\|]$  where  $\Pi(P_r, P_g)$  is the set of joint distributions  $\pi(x, y)$  whose marginals are  $P_r$  and  $P_g$ , respectively. Then if  $f^*$  is differentiable,  $\pi(x = y) = 0$ , and  $x_t = tx + (1 - t)y$  with  $0 \leq t \leq 1$ , it holds that

$$P_{(x, y) \sim \pi} [\nabla f^*(x_t) = \frac{y - x_t}{\|y - x_t\|}] = 1.$$

5. *Corollary 1.*  $f^*$  has gradient norm 1 almost everywhere under  $P_r$  and  $P_g$ .
6. *WGAN-GP.* A differentiable function is 1-Lipschitz if and only if it has gradients with norm at most 1 everywhere, so we consider directly constraining the gradient norm of the critic’s output with respect to its input. To circumvent tractability issues, we enforce a soft version of the constraint with a penalty on the gradient norm for random samples  $\hat{x} \sim P_{\hat{x}}$ .
7. *New objective*

$$L = E_{\hat{x} \sim P_g}[D(\hat{x})] - \mathbb{E}_{x \sim P_r}[D(x)] + \lambda E_{\hat{x} \sim P(\hat{x})}[(\|\nabla_{\hat{x}} D(\hat{x})\|_2 - 1)^2]$$

#### 8. *Algorithm.* Figure 66

9. *Some analysis.* 1. We implicitly define  $P_{\hat{x}}$  sampling uniformly along straight lines between pairs of points sampled from the data distribution  $P_r$  and the generator distribution  $P_g$ . Given that enforcing the unit gradient norm constraint everywhere is intractable, enforcing it only along these straight lines seems sufficient and experimentally results in good performance.

---

**Algorithm 1** WGAN with gradient penalty. We use default values of  $\lambda = 10$ ,  $n_{\text{critic}} = 5$ ,  $\alpha = 0.0001$ ,  $\beta_1 = 0$ ,  $\beta_2 = 0.9$ .

---

**Require:** The gradient penalty coefficient  $\lambda$ , the number of critic iterations per generator iteration  $n_{\text{critic}}$ , the batch size  $m$ , Adam hyperparameters  $\alpha, \beta_1, \beta_2$ .

**Require:** initial critic parameters  $w_0$ , initial generator parameters  $\theta_0$ .

- 1: **while**  $\theta$  has not converged **do**
- 2:   **for**  $t = 1, \dots, n_{\text{critic}}$  **do**
- 3:     **for**  $i = 1, \dots, m$  **do**
- 4:       Sample real data  $\mathbf{x} \sim \mathbb{P}_r$ , latent variable  $\mathbf{z} \sim p(\mathbf{z})$ , a random number  $\epsilon \sim U[0, 1]$ .
- 5:        $\tilde{\mathbf{x}} \leftarrow G_\theta(\mathbf{z})$
- 6:        $\hat{\mathbf{x}} \leftarrow \epsilon \mathbf{x} + (1 - \epsilon) \tilde{\mathbf{x}}$
- 7:        $L^{(i)} \leftarrow D_w(\tilde{\mathbf{x}}) - D_w(\mathbf{x}) + \lambda (\|\nabla_{\hat{\mathbf{x}}} D_w(\hat{\mathbf{x}})\|_2 - 1)^2$
- 8:     **end for**
- 9:      $w \leftarrow \text{Adam}(\nabla_w \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m L^{(i)}, w, \alpha, \beta_1, \beta_2)$
- 10:  **end for**
- 11:  Sample a batch of latent variables  $\{\mathbf{z}^{(i)}\}_{i=1}^m \sim p(\mathbf{z})$ .
- 12:   $\theta \leftarrow \text{Adam}(\nabla_\theta \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m -D_w(G_\theta(\mathbf{z})), \theta, \alpha, \beta_1, \beta_2)$
- 13: **end while**

---

Figure 66: WGAN Gradient Penalty.

2. Penalty coefficient: All experiments in the paper use  $\lambda = 10$ , which we found to work well across a variety of architectures and datasets ranging from toy tasks to large ImageNet CNNs.
3. No critic batch normalization. Because we penalize the norm of the critic's gradient with respect to each input independently, and not the entire batch.
10. *Experimental results.* WGAN-GP enhances training stability. As shown below, when the model design is less optimal, WGAN-GP can still create good results while the original GAN cost function fails. Figure 67
11. *References.*
  1. M. Arjovsky and L. Bottou. Towards principled methods for training generative adversarial networks. 2017.
  2. M. Arjovsky, S. Chintala, and L. Bottou. Wasserstein gan. arXiv preprint arXiv:1701.07875. 2017.
  3. Ishaaan Gulrajani, Faruk Ahmed, Martin Arjovsky, Vincent Dumoulin, Aaron Courville, Improved Training of Wasserstein GANs. 2017

## 4.5 Other GANs

1. Conditional GAN (cGAN): generate from class-conditional distribution (Mirza & Osindero, 2014). Figure 68.
2. The original GAN objective:

$$\min_G \max_D V(D, G) = \mathbb{E}_{x \sim P_n(x)} \log D(x) + \mathbb{E}_{z \sim p(z)} \log [1 - D(G(z))]$$

"Generative adversarial nets can be extended to a conditional model if both the generator and discriminator are conditioned on some extra information  $y$ .  $y$  could be any kind of auxiliary information, such as class labels or data from other modalities. We can perform

| DCGAN   | LSGAN | WGAN (clipping) | WGAN-GP (ours) |
|---|-------|-----------------|----------------|
| Baseline ( $G$ : DCGAN, $D$ : DCGAN)                          |       |                 |                |
|   |       |                 |                |
| $G$ : No BN and a constant number of filters, $D$ : DCGAN     |       |                 |                |
|   |       |                 |                |
| $G$ : 4-layer 512-dim ReLU MLP, $D$ : DCGAN                   |       |                 |                |
|   |       |                 |                |
| No normalization in either $G$ or $D$                         |       |                 |                |
|   |       |                 |                |
| Gated multiplicative nonlinearities everywhere in $G$ and $D$ |       |                 |                |
|   |       |                 |                |
| tanh nonlinearities everywhere in $G$ and $D$                 |       |                 |                |
|   |       |                 |                |
| 101-layer ResNet $G$ and $D$                                  |       |                 |                |
|   |       |                 |                |

Figure 67: WGAN Gradient Penalty. Experimental results

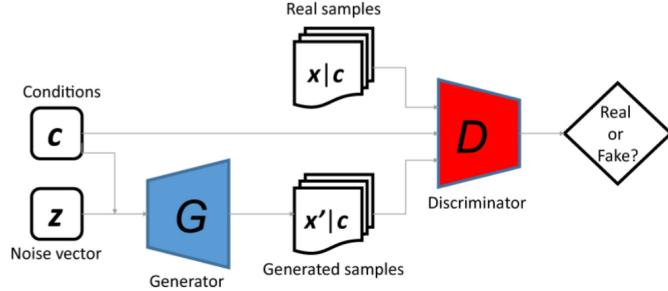


Figure 68: cGAN

the conditioning by feeding  $y$  into the both the discriminator and generator as additional input layer.”

”In the generator the prior input noise  $p_z(z)$ , and  $y$  are combined in joint hidden representation, and the adversarial training framework allows for considerable flexibility in how this hidden representation is composed. In the discriminator  $x$  and  $y$  are presented as inputs and to a discriminative function.”

cGAN objective:

$$\min_G \max_D V(D, G) = \mathbb{E}_{x \sim P_n(x)} \log D(x|y) + \mathbb{E}_{z \sim p(z)} \log [1 - D(G(z|y))]$$

3. Harmonizing with MLE: Address the problem of mode collapse in cGAN.

Loss forces the moments of the generated distribution to be equal to the empirical moments.

Add a loss of the form  $L_{MR} = \mathbb{E}_{z,x|y}(\mathbb{E}(G(z)) - \mathbb{E}x)^2$ ,

4. CycleGAN: unsupervised image-to-image translation
  - GauGAN
  - BigGAN
  - Bayesian GAN, ProbGAN

## 4.6 Other questions in unsupervised learning

1. Deep Infomax (Hjelm et al, 2019):

Learning unsupervised representations: not enough labels. Labels do not tell whole story.  
Sparse rewards in RL. Want to learn structure not related to annotations (discovery)

”There are many popular methods for learning representations. Classic methods, such as independent component analysis (ICA, Bell & Sejnowski, 1995) and self-organizing maps (Kohonen, 1998), generally lack the representational capacity of deep neural networks.”  
Maximize mutual information between an input and the output of a deep neural network encoder. (A type of self-supervision)

Local structure is crucial.

To estimate MI, use MINE (Belghazi et al, 2018)

Pipeline: Input image → Local feature vectors (patches) → Global rep

$$(\hat{\omega}, \hat{\psi})_G = \arg \max_{\omega, \psi} \hat{I}_\omega(X; E_\psi(X)),$$

where  $E$  is the encoder NN, and the information estimator (MINE) depends on a discriminator  $T_\omega$  which attempts to maximize the Donsker-Varadhan representation (where  $J$  is the joint distribution of  $X, Y$  and  $M$  is the product of marginals)

$$I(X; Y) := D_{KL}(J|M) \geq \hat{I}_\omega(X; Y) := \mathbb{E}_J[T_\omega(x, y)] - \log \mathbb{E}_M[\exp(T_\omega(x, y))],$$

### 4.1 HOW DO WE EVALUATE THE QUALITY OF A REPRESENTATION?

Evaluation of representations is case-driven and relies on various proxies. Linear separability is commonly used as a proxy for disentanglement and mutual information (MI) between representations and class labels. This will not show whether the representation has high MI with the class labels when the representation is not disentangled.

1. Estimate MI of input/output.

2. Next, we can directly measure the independence of the representation using a discriminator. Given a batch of representations, we generate a factor-wise independent distribution with the same per-factor marginals by randomly shuffling each factor along the batch dimension. A similar trick has been used for learning maximally independent representations for sequential data (Brakel & Bengio, 2017). We can train a discriminator to estimate the KL-divergence between the original and shuffled representations.

[If you learn the right features, supervised learning becomes easy. You can learn the right features in an unsupervised manner by maximizing information-theoretic quantities and information extraction.]

2. Spectral Inference Networks

One can also measure the compositionality of representations (see e.g., J Andreas, ICLR 2019).

3. Semi-supervised learning: can learn a dimension reduction method to capture the structure of the output of a supervised method. (Teacher-student network. see Law et al, 2019 ICLR)
4. Discriminative models are susceptible to overconfidence on out-of-distribution (OOD) inputs. Generative models are believed to be more robust. However, some deep gen models can assign higher density estimates to OOD dataset than the training data.
5. Glow (Kingma, Dharival, 2018)  
Disentanglement

## 5 Sequential decision-making: from bandits to deep reinforcement learning

### 5.1 Intro

1. Setup
  - Question: How to learn from experience that accumulates gradually over time?
  - Specifically: How to make decisions?
2. Bandits - a clean model. Figure 69.



Five rounds to go. Which arm would you play next?

Figure 69: Bandit example

3. Online advertising. Figure 70.
4. Adaptive clinical trials. Figure 71.
5. Robotics. Figure 72.
6. Examples
  - Healthcare
    - Adaptive clinical trials, e.g., oncology
    - mHealth, e.g., smoking, stress, exercise
  - Web

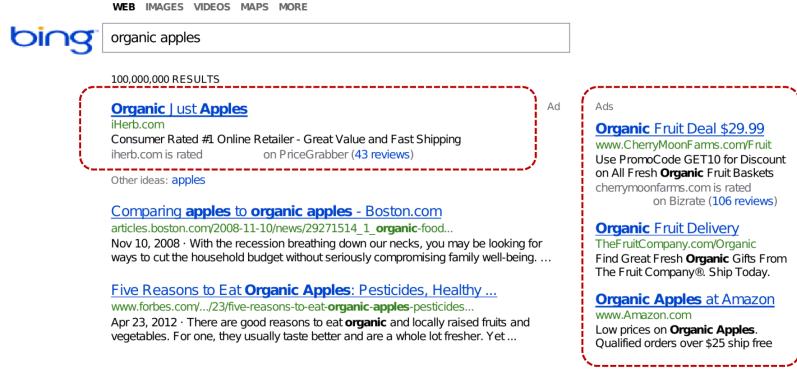


Figure 70: Online advertising

- online ads, e.g., Microsoft, Google
- dynamic pricing
- A/B testing (different versions of website)
- recommender systems: news, products

## 7. Examples

- Robotics
  - Planning, search, control
- Game playing
  - Classical games: Chess, Go
  - Computer games
- ...

## 5.2 Bandits

### 1. Setup

- Time  $t = 1, 2, \dots, T$
- Need to choose an arm  $A_t \in 1, 2, \dots, K$ ,
- Observe reward  $R_t$ , which depends on the arm chosen
- Goal: maximize returns

$$\max \sum_{t=1}^T R_t$$

### 2. Setup (2)

- Simplest setting: rewards are random, and distribution only depends on the arm.  $R_t | A_t = k \sim P_k$  (independently of the past).
- known as *Stochastic bandits*
- At each timestep, we have available the entire *history* of previous actions and rewards  $A_1, R_1, A_2, R_2, \dots, A_{t-1}, R_{t-1}$

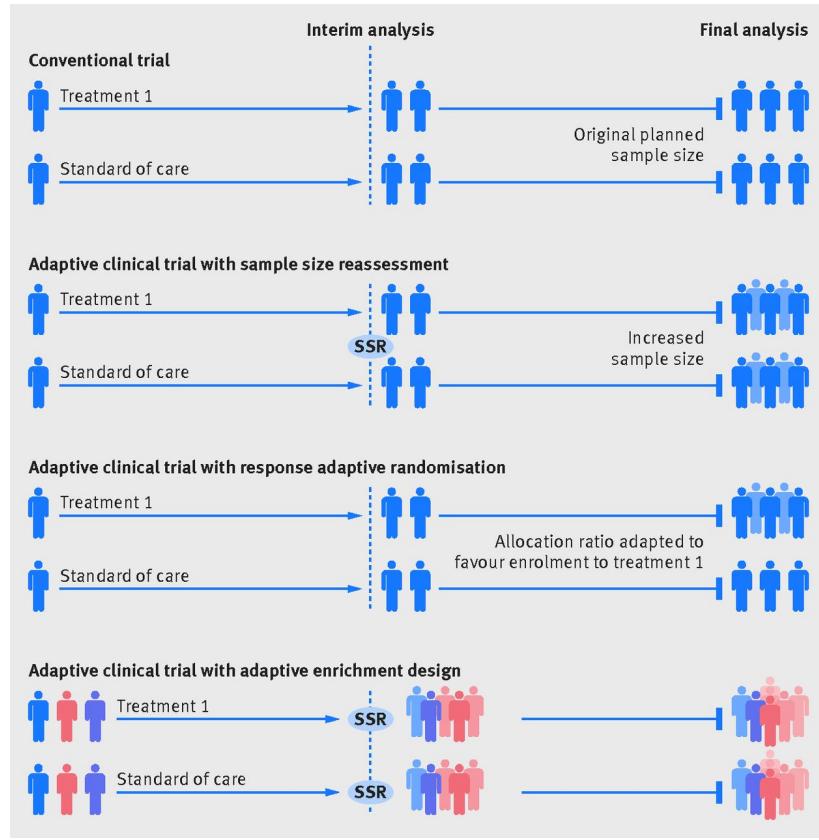


Figure 71: Adaptive clinical trials

- Our *policy* (denoted  $\pi$ ) chooses an action, in a possibly randomized way
3. Rewards. Figure 73.
  4. How to act? Any ideas?
    - Recall: we have available the entire history of previous actions and rewards  $A_1, R_1, A_2, R_2, \dots, A_{t-1}, R_{t-1}$
    - we need to choose arms in  $1, \dots, K$  to maximize sum of rewards. Rewards have a specific distribution for each arm.
  5. Some possible policies
    - Initially explore all arms, then choose best (exploit) - (ETC)
    - Initially explore uniformly, then explore according to how promising the arms are - (Thompson sampling, Boltzmann/softmax,  $\varepsilon$ -greedy)
    - Estimate an upper confidence bound on the mean reward for each arm, and be greedy - UCB
  6. Notes
    - Balance *exploration* and *exploitation*



Figure 72: Robotics

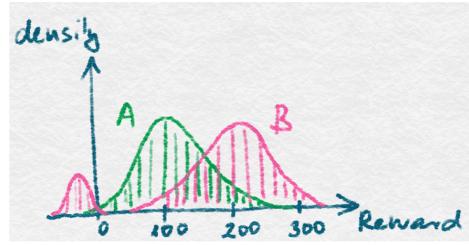


Figure 73: Reward distribution for two arms

- Separating them is suboptimal
  - In practice the other algorithms are quite similar (if tuned)
7. Measuring success—the notion of regret
- In the stochastic case, assume  $R_t \in [0, 1]$  (or sub-Gaussian)
  - Focus only on the *mean* rewards  $\mu_k = \mathbb{E}_{P_k} R_t$
  - An oracle policy would choose the best arm at each step:

$$k^* = \arg \max_k \mu_k$$

and  $\mu_{k^*} = \mu^*$

- A more refined comparison between policies is given by the notion of *regret*: the difference between the optimal action and the given policy:

$$r_T = \max_k \mathbb{E}_{A_t=k} \sum_{t=1}^T R_t - \mathbb{E}_\pi \sum_{t=1}^T R_t$$

Or

$$r_T = T\mu^* - \mathbb{E}_\pi \sum_{t=1}^T R_t$$

8. Regret

- Regret  $r_T = T\mu^* - \mathbb{E}_\pi \sum_{t=1}^T R_t$
- Minimizing regret is equivalent to maximizing return. But this is a more fine-grained measure, allows more careful comparison of policies
- Minimize regret - important life lesson :)

### 5.2.1 Policies and regret analysis

1. Explore then commit (ETC)

- ETC policy
  - (a) *Explore*: Choose each arm  $m$  times
  - (b) *Exploit*: Choose best arm afterwards (for  $T - Km$  times)
- **Theorem:** Suppose  $K = 2$ , and let  $\Delta = |\mu_1 - \mu_2|$ . The regret of ETC is

$$r_T \leq m\Delta + T\Delta \exp\left(-\frac{m\Delta^2}{4}\right)$$

- Optimal  $m = \lceil \frac{4}{\Delta^2} \log(\frac{T\Delta^2}{4}) \rceil$  - after this many steps, probability of error is small
- Achieves regret

$$r_T \leq \frac{4}{\Delta} \left[ \log\left(\frac{T\Delta^2}{4}\right) + 1 \right] + \Delta$$

- Worst case  $\Delta \sim T^{-1/2}$ , worst case regret

$$r_T = O(T^{1/2})$$

2. Notes on ETC

- We say that ETC attains regret  $T^{1/2}$
- Proof: See tutorial by Lattimore and Szepesvari
- Optimal up to order for  $K = 2$  (but not the right constant)
- Issues
  - Non-adaptive: need to know  $T, \Delta$  (hard for  $K > 2$ )
  - Spend a lot of time not learning

3. Optimism Principle. Figure 74.

4. Optimism Principle - UCB Algorithm

- Upper Confidence Bound (UCB): Estimate an upper confidence bound on the mean reward for each arm, and be greedy
- Let  $T_k(t)$  be the number of times action  $k$  was chosen until time  $t$
- Define the *index* (or UCB) of arm  $k$  at time  $t$ :

$$\gamma_k(t) = \hat{\mu}_k(t) + \sqrt{\frac{2 \log(t^3)}{T_k(t)}}$$

- UCB algorithm:

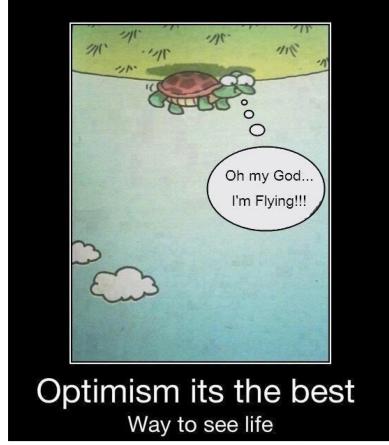


Figure 74: Optimism Principle

- (a) Choose each arm once
- (b) Afterwards, at time  $t + 1$ , choose arm maximizing index  $\gamma_k(t)$

#### 5. Analyzing UCB

- **Theorem:** Let  $\Delta_i = \mu^* - \mu_i \geq 0$  be gap. The problem-dependent regret of UCB is

$$r_T = O \left( \sum_{i: \Delta_i > 0} \Delta_i + \frac{\log T}{\Delta_i} \right)$$

- Worst case regret

$$r_T = O(\sqrt{KT \log T})$$

#### 6. Notes on UCB

- May take different power  $\log(t^c)$
- May take into account variance of rewards (UCB-Tuned)

#### 7. $\varepsilon$ -greedy

- $\varepsilon$ -greedy: Let  $\varepsilon > 0$  (say 0.05) be a small exploration parameter
  - (a) (Explore) With probability  $\varepsilon$  choose an action uniformly at random
  - (b) (Exploit) Wp  $1 - \varepsilon$  choose best action
- Note: May decay  $\varepsilon = \varepsilon_t \rightarrow 0$
- Initialize  $\hat{\mu}_k(0) = 0$  (or 1 - optimistic initial values)

#### 8. Boltzmann sampling / softmax

- Boltzmann sampling: Let  $\tau > 0$  (say 0.1) be a temperature parameter
  - (a) Initialize  $\hat{\mu}_k(0) = 0$  (or 1)
  - (b) At time  $t + 1$ , select action  $k$  with probability proportional to

$$P(A_t = k) \sim \exp \left[ \frac{\hat{\mu}_k(t)}{\tau} \right]$$

(c) Update  $\hat{\mu}_k(t+1)$

9. Thompson sampling

- Thompson sampling is a Bayesian method. Put priors on each arm's reward distribution.
- (a) At time  $t$ , select action  $k$  with probability (assuming continuous reward distributions)

$$P(A_t = k) = P(R_k > R_j, \forall j \neq k)$$

where  $P()$  is the posterior

- (b) Update posterior of chosen action
- Choose arm with probability that it is best

10. Thompson sampling

- Thompson sampling for Bernoulli bandits is convenient because of conjugate priors.
- Suppose  $P_k \sim \text{Bernoulli}(\mu_k)$
- Put prior  $\mu_k \sim \text{Beta}(a, b)$  (eg 1,1)
- If we choose action  $k$ , and sample  $R_1 = 1$ , the posterior becomes  $\mu_k \sim \text{Beta}(a+1, b)$
- More generally, after  $t$  steps, let  $S_t$  be the number of successes by pulling arm  $t$ , and let  $F_t$  be the number of failures. Then the posterior is

$$\mu_k \sim \text{Beta}(a + S_t, b + F_t)$$

### 5.2.2 Comparing policies

1. Which policy to use

- Saw: UCB,  $\varepsilon$ -greedy, Boltzmann/softmax, Thompson sampling
- Which policy to use?
- In practice they are quite similar (if tuned)

2. Experiments

- Experimental evaluation of several algorithms performed by Velmuri, Mohri (2005); Kuleshov, Precup (2014)
- Protocol from Kuleshov, Precup (2014)
  - $K = 2, 5, 10, 50, T = 1000$  (plateau afterwards),
  - Distributions normal  $P_k \sim \mathcal{N}(\mu_k, \sigma^2)$ ;  $\mu_k$  sampled from  $U[0, 1]$ ;  $\sigma^2 = 0.01, 0.1, 1$
  - Also try other distributions  $P_k$  (only mean, variance matters)
  - Policies: UCB, UCB-Tuned,  $\varepsilon$ -greedy, Boltzmann/softmax, Pursuit, Reinforcement comparison (see book by Sutton-Barto)
  - Tune hyperparameters optimally [In practice, how??]

3. Experiments

- Kuleshov & Precup (2014)

The most striking observation is that the simplest algorithms,  $\varepsilon$ -greedy and Boltzmann exploration, outperform their competitors on almost all tasks. Both heuristics perform very similarly, with softmax usually being slightly better.

4.  $K = 5, \sigma = 0.01$ . Figure 75.

5.  $K = 5, \sigma = 0.1$ . Figure 76.

$\sigma = 0.01$

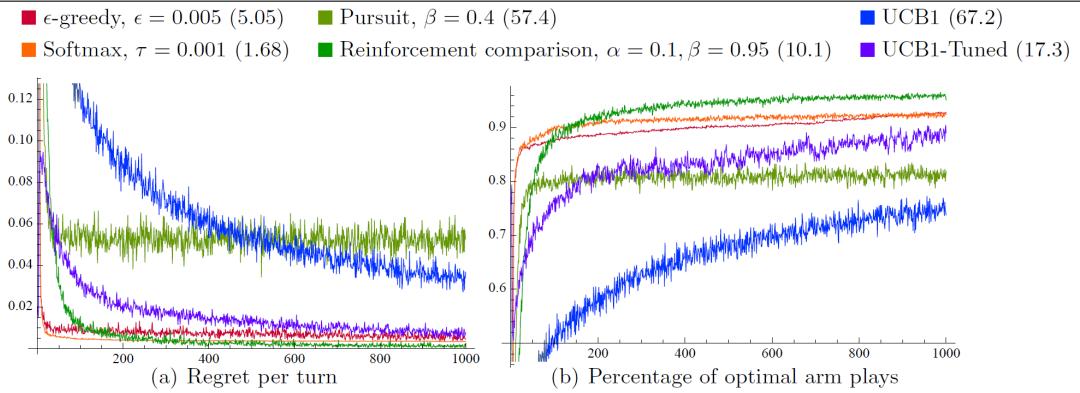


Figure 75:  $K=5, \sigma = 0.01$

6.  $K = 2, \sigma = 0.1$ . Figure 77.

7. Experiments

- Kuleshov & Precup (2014)

In particular, softmax outperforms the other algorithms in terms of total regret on all tasks, except on the high-variance setting ( $\sigma = 1$ ) for small and medium numbers of arms ( $K = 2, 5, 10$ ). On these settings, softmax comes in second behind the UCB1-Tuned algorithm. In some sense, the fact that UCB1-Tuned was specifically designed to be sensitive to the variance of the arms justifies the fact that it should be superior at high values of the variance.

- Softmax: good for low variance
- UCB: Good for high variance
- But not that conclusive, and how to tune?

8. Thompson sampling?

- Empirical evaluation by Chapelle and Li (2011)
- Thompson sampling works better than UCB
- Protocol:  $K$  Bernoulli arms, one with  $\mu_1 = 1/2$ , rest with  $\mu_i = 1/2 - \varepsilon$
- Prior:  $\mu_i \sim Beta(1, 1)$
- Lower bound from Lai and Robbins (1985)

$$r_T \geq \log(T) \cdot \left[ \sum_{i=1}^K \frac{\Delta_i}{D_{KL}(\mu_i \| \mu^*)} + o(1) \right]$$

9. Thompson sampling. Figure 78.

10. Experiments

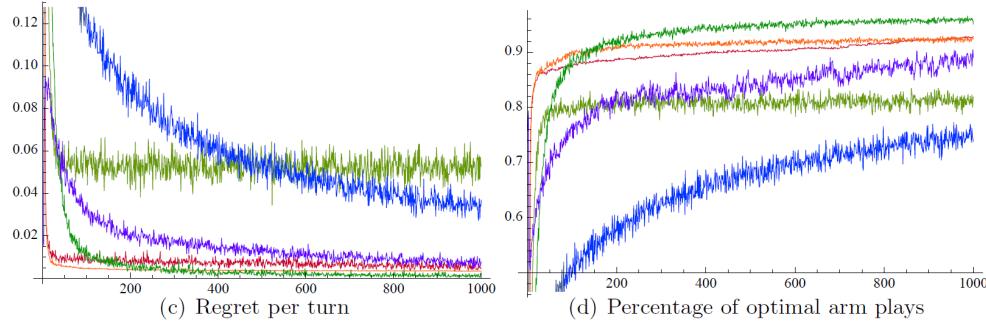
- Chapelle and Li (2011)

$\sigma = 0.1$

---

|   |   |                     |
|---|---|---------------------|
| ■ $\epsilon$ -greedy, $\epsilon = 0.001$ (8.93) | ■ Pursuit, $\beta = 0.25$ (55.8)                                | ■ UCB1 (67.4)       |
| ■ Softmax, $\tau = 0.01$ (5.63)                 | ■ Reinforcement comparison, $\alpha = 0.1, \beta = 0.95$ (10.3) | ■ UCB1-Tuned (17.5) |

---



$\sigma = 1$

---

|  |   |                     |
|--|---|---------------------|
| ■ $\epsilon$ -greedy, $\epsilon = 0.05$ (71.192) | ■ Pursuit, $\beta = 0.05$ (106)                                 | ■ UCB1 (69.5)       |
| ■ Softmax, $\tau = 0.1$ (77.4)                   | ■ Reinforcement comparison, $\alpha = 0.01, \beta = 0.9$ (46.9) | ■ UCB1-Tuned (50.7) |

---

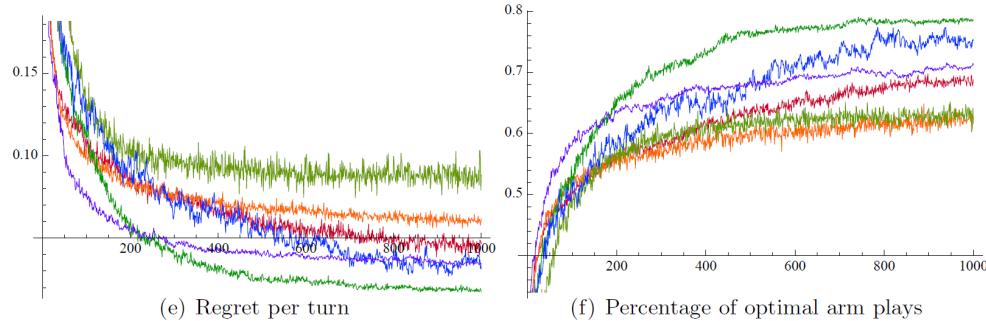


Figure 76:  $K=5, \sigma = 0.1$

We can thus conclude that in these simulations, Thompson sampling is asymptotically optimal and achieves a smaller regret than the popular UCB algorithm. It is important to note that for UCB, the confidence bound is tight; we have tried some other confidence bounds, including the one originally proposed in [3], but they resulted in larger regrets.

- Theory: TS is asy optimal, attains Lai-Robbins lower bound for Bernoulli bandits and several priors (Agrawal and Goyal, 2012; Agrawal and Goyal, 2013a; Kauffmann et al., 2012).
- In some cases worst-case regret  $\sqrt{KT \log(T)}$
- See tutorial by Russo, Van Roy et al, 2018

### 5.2.3 Adversarial bandits

#### 1. Adversarial bandits

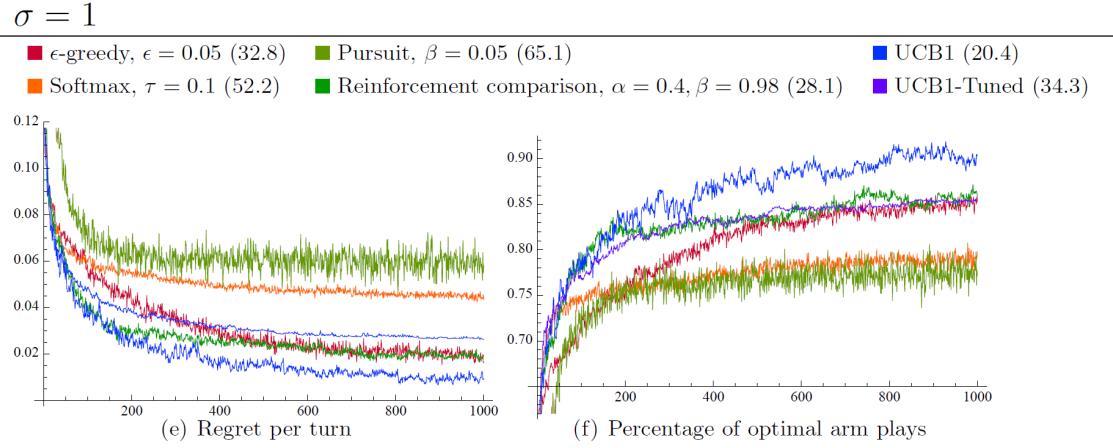


Figure 1: Empirical Results for 2 arms, with different values of the variance

Figure 77: K=2,  $\sigma = 0.01$

- At the beginning, adversary secretly chooses fixed rewards  $R_1, R_2, \dots, R_T$ , say each in  $[0, 1]^K$ . So  $R_t(k)$  is the reward for choosing action  $k$  at the first time step
- As before: We choose actions  $A_t$  based on history, and obtain reward  $R_t(A_t)$
- Hard: the adversary may choose rewards without any structure, or to "fool" us
- Regret of policy  $\pi$  is

$$r_T = \max_k \sum_{t=1}^T R_t(k) - \mathbb{E}_\pi \sum_{t=1}^T R_t(A_t)$$

## 2. Adversarial bandits - Example

- Your friend secretly chooses rewards  $x_1 \in \{0, 1\}$  and  $x_2 \in \{0, 1\}$ .
- You implement a strategy to select  $A \in \{1, 2\}$  and receive reward  $x_A$ .
- The regret is  $R = \max\{x_1, x_2\} - \mathbb{E}x_A$ .

## 3. Adversarial bandits - policies

- Any suggestions on strategies?
- The rewards are non-random, can be arbitrary, adversarial and may fool us

## 4. Adversarial bandits

- How can we avoid being fooled?
- If we consider a deterministic strategy, there is always an adversarial example that has maximal regret  $T$
- So we need to consider randomized strategies
- A uniform random strategy already guarantees regret  $T/2$ . Can we do better?
- Yes - there are policies with regret  $O(\sqrt{KT})$

## 5. Boltzmann sampling aka Exp3 - Exponential-weights for Exploration and Exploitation

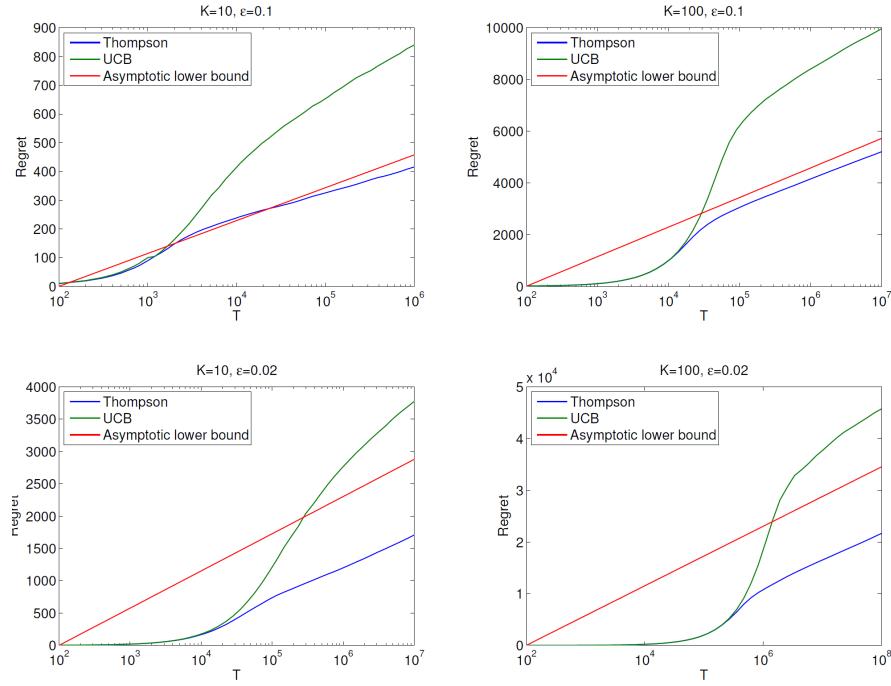


Figure 78: Thompson sampling

- Let  $\tau > 0$  (say 0.1) be a temperature parameter
  - Initialize  $\hat{\mu}_k(0) = 0$  (or 1)
  - At time  $t + 1$ , select action  $k$  with probability proportional to

$$P(A_t = k) \sim \exp \left[ \frac{\hat{\mu}_k(t)}{\tau} \right]$$

- (c) Update  $\hat{\mu}_k(t+1) = [k\hat{\mu}_k(t) + \hat{R}_t(k)]/(k+1)$ , for some unbiased estimator  $\hat{R}_t$  of  $R_t$

#### 6. Estimators of reward

- Key intermediate step: Find unbiased estimator  $\hat{R}_t$  of  $R_t$ . Problem: we do not observe  $R_t$
- Denote  $P_t$  the probability distribution over actions at time  $t$
- *Importance weighted* estimator  $\hat{R}_t$ , has zeros for actions not taken, and

$$\hat{R}_t(k) = \frac{I(A_t = k)R_t(k)}{P_t(k)}$$

- We see  $\mathbb{E}[\hat{R}_t(k)|A_1, R_1, \dots, A_{t-1}, R_{t-1}] = R_t(k)$
- Loss-based importance-weighted estimator: preferable because takes values in  $(-\infty, 1]$ :

$$\hat{R}_t(k) = 1 - \frac{I(A_t = k)}{P_t(k)}(1 - R_t(k))$$

7. Regret of Exp3

- Theorem: Let  $\tau = \sqrt{K/(T \log K)}$ . Then the regret of the Exp3 algorithm with the loss-based weights for adversarial bandits is

$$r_T \leq \sqrt{2TK \log(K)}$$

8. A different perspective

- Regret is ( $S^k$  is simplex)

$$\begin{aligned} r_T &= \max_k \mathbb{E} \left[ \sum_{t=1}^T R_t(k) - R_t(A_t) \right] \\ &= \max_{p \in S^k} \mathbb{E} \left[ \sum_{t=1}^T p^\top R_t - P_t^\top R_t \right] \end{aligned}$$

- because for a vector  $U$ , we have  $\max_k U(k) = \max_{p \in S^k} p^\top U$ , and we use this for  $U = \sum_{t=1}^T R_t$
- recall we denote  $P_t$  the probability distribution over actions at time  $t$
- *Online linear optimization on the simplex*

9. Online linear optimization on the simplex

- Find distributions  $P_t$  sequentially, such that the following is small

$$r_T = \max_{p \in S^k} \mathbb{E} \left[ \sum_{t=1}^T (p - P_t)^\top R_t \right]$$

- Online linear optimization on the simplex, except  $R_t$  is not observed
- For unbiased estimator  $\hat{R}_t$ , we see  $\mathbb{E}[\hat{R}_t(k)|A_1, R_1, \dots, A_{t-1}, R_{t-1}] = R_t(k)$ , so

$$r_T = \max_{p \in S^k} \mathbb{E} \left[ \sum_{t=1}^T (p - P_t)^\top R_t \right] = \max_{p \in S^k} \mathbb{E} \left[ \sum_{t=1}^T (p - P_t)^\top \hat{R}_t \right]$$

10. Algorithm

- *Follow the regularized leader*: for each  $t = 1, \dots$ , and for a fixed learning rate  $\eta$ , define  $P_t$  as

$$P_t = \arg \max_p \eta \cdot p^\top \sum_{s=1}^{t-1} \hat{R}_s + F(p)$$

- $F$  is a regularizer, eg entropy  $F(p) = -\sum_i p_i \log(p_i)$
- Theorem:  $r_T \leq \sqrt{2TK \log(K)}$

11. Notes

- There is a more general picture: Online lin optimization. Allow choosing probability distributions. Two main algos: Mirror descent + Follow the regularized leader
- Exponential weights algorithm is a special case of mirror descent (constraint set A: simplex, F negentropy)
- In some cases the two algorithms coincide. (see Lattimore and Szepesvari for more)

12. Notes

- Adversarial bandits are in general challenging than stochastic bandits – but in this case they are equally difficult
- Variants: reactive adversary

#### 5.2.4 Contextual Bandits

##### 1. Motivation I

- In most sequential decision making scenarios, there is some additional information available.
- For instance, in a clinical trial, we have access to subjects' genetic and demographic information.
- *Contextual bandit problem:* how to map user features into one of the available actions.
- Recent applications include: mobile health, news article recommendation, etc.

##### 2. Motivation II

In such a decision making problem, the fundamental pattern that repeats over time is the following:

- at a given decision point **do**
- mobile phone collects tailoring variables (the context)
- a decision rule maps the variables into an intervention
- mobile phone records the proximal outcome (the reward)
- done**

##### 3. Stochastic Contextual Bandits: Notation I

- For simplicity, first assume two actions:  $a = 0$  or  $a = 1$ . The data

$$\{(X_t, R_t^0, R_t^1)\}_{t=1}^T$$

is I.I.D. from some underlying distribution, where  $X_t$  is the context,  $R_t^a, a = 0, 1$  is the reward under action  $a \in \{0, 1\}$ .

- A *policy* or *decision rule*  $\pi$  maps an element  $X_t$  to an action. The *value* of a policy  $\pi$  is defined as:

$$V(\pi) = E[R^{\pi(X)}]$$

where the expectation is taken w.r.t the data-generating process of  $(X, R^0, R^1)$ .

##### 4. Stochastic Contextual Bandits: Notation II

- The *expected reward function* is defined as

$$\eta_a = E(R^a | X = x), a = 0, 1$$

and it is easily seen that

$$V(\pi) = E[\eta_{\pi(x)}(X)].$$

- The *optimal policy* is

$$\pi^*(x) = \text{argmax}_a \eta_a(x).$$

##### 5. Stochastic Contextual Bandits: Greedy Policy

- The problem can be viewed as one of estimating the expected reward functions  $\eta_a(x)$ . Given estimated reward  $\hat{\eta}_a(x), a \in \mathcal{A}$ , the greedy policy can be used:

$$\text{GREEDY}(\hat{\eta}_a)(x) = \text{argmax}_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \hat{\eta}_a(x)$$

- The key is to estimate the reward  $\eta_a(x)$  in each arm.

6. Stochastic Contextual Bandits: Parametric Approach I

Consider the familiar model:

$$R_t^a = \beta_a^T X_t + \epsilon_t^a$$

so that the expected reward is  $\eta_a(x) = \beta_a^T x$ . The best policy is therefore

$$\pi^*(x) = \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \beta_a^T x$$

and the *regret* over T time steps is

$$T \cdot V(\pi^*) - \sum_{t=1}^T E[R_t].$$

Note  $T \cdot V(\pi^*)$  is the best expected cumulative reward if you know the true  $\beta_a$ , while  $\sum_{t=1}^T E[R_t]$  is the accumulated reward by the learning algorithm.

7. Stochastic Contextual Bandits: Parametric Approach II

(a) One intuitive algorithm is as follows (assuming two arms):

- Explore both arms for a period of time.
- Model the reward via a regression model using the data accumulated during exploration.
- Exploit the current estimate of the expected reward after the exploration period and takes the optimal action accordingly.

(b) Goldenshluger and Zeevi (2013) adopts this intuition (Algorithm 1 on the next slide). They established an  $O(p^3 \log T)$  regret bound.

(c) You can also assume sparsity, extend the algorithm to high dimensional  $X$ , and improve the regret bound.

8. Stochastic Contextual Bandits: Parametric Approach III

9. SCB: Nonparametric Approach Parametric models can be restrictive. We may consider the following model instead:

$$R_t^a = f_a(X_t) + \epsilon_t^a.$$

Yang and Zhu (2002) combined nonparametric regression with the  $\epsilon$ -greedy strategy:

10. Adversarial Contexts with Stochastic Rewards: Notation

- The contexts are arbitrary, i.e., they are no longer I.I.D. random variables.
- Rewards are still drawn from  $\mathcal{D}^a(\cdot|x) : x \in \mathcal{X}$ .
- The optimal policy is still

$$\pi^*(x) = \operatorname{argmax}_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \eta_a(x)$$

and the regret

$$\sum_{t=1}^T \eta_{\pi^*(x_t)}(x_t) - \sum_{t=1}^T E[R_t].$$

- Regret bounds need to hold uniformly over all possible sequences  $\{x_t\}_{t=1}^T$  of contexts.

11. Adversarial Contexts with Stochastic Rewards: Algorithm I

- $A^a = D_a^T D_a + I_p$ , where  $D_a$  is the design matrix in arm  $a$ .
- We have

$$|(\hat{\beta}^a)^T x_t - \beta_a^T x_t| \leq \alpha \sqrt{x_t (A^a)^{-1} x_t}$$

with probability at least  $1 - \delta$  for any  $\delta$  and  $x_t$ , with  $\alpha = 1 + \sqrt{\ln(2/\delta)/2}$ .

---

**Algorithm 1** Linear Response Bandit Algorithm [22]

**Inputs:**  $n_0$  (initial exploration length),  $\mathcal{T}_a$  (exploration times for action  $a$ ),  $h$  (localization parameter to decide which estimates to use)

```
for  $t = 1$  to  $2n_0$  do
    Take action  $A_t = 0$  or  $A_t = 1$  depending on whether  $t$  is odd or even
end for
for  $t = 2n_0 + 1$  to  $T$  do
    if  $t \in \mathcal{T}_a$  then
        /* Exploration round */
        Take action  $A_t = a$ 
        Update  $\hat{\beta}_a$  using least squares on previous rounds when action  $a$  was taken
        Update  $\hat{\beta}_a$  using least squares on previous exploration rounds when action  $a$  was taken
    else
        /* Exploitation round */
        if  $|(\tilde{\beta}_1 - \tilde{\beta}_0)^\top X_t| > h/2$  then
            Take action  $A_t = \text{argmax}_a (\tilde{\beta}^a)^\top X_t$ 
        else
            Take action  $A_t = \text{argmax}_a (\hat{\beta}^a)^\top X_t$ 
        end if
    end if
end for
```

---

Figure 79: Stochastic Contextual Bandits: Parametric Approach III

---

**Algorithm 2** Randomized Allocation with Nonparametric Estimation [14]

**Inputs:**  $n_0$  (initial exploration length), NPR (nonparametric regression procedure such as nearest neighbor regression),  $\varepsilon_t$  (sequence of exploration probabilities)

```
for  $t = 1$  to  $2n_0$  do
    Take action  $A_t = 0$  or  $A_t = 1$  depending on whether  $t$  is odd or even
end for
Get initial estimates  $\hat{f}^a$  by feeding data from previous rounds to NPR
for  $t = 2n_0 + 1$  to  $T$  do
    Let  $G_t = \text{argmax}_a \hat{f}^a(X_t)$  // greedy action
    Let  $E_t = \text{action selected at random}$  // random exploration
    With probability  $(1 - \varepsilon_t)$  take action  $A_t = G_t$ , else  $A_t = E_t$  //  $\varepsilon$ -greedy
    Collect reward  $R_t$  and feed into NPR to get updated estimate  $\hat{f}^a$  for  $a = A_t$ 
end for
```

---

Figure 80: SYang and Zhu (2002)

---

**Algorithm 4** LinUCB Algorithm [2]

---

**Inputs:**  $\alpha$  (tuning parameter used in computing upper confidence bounds)  
 $\mathbf{A}^a = \mathbf{I}_{p \times p}$ ,  $\mathbf{b}^a = \mathbf{0}_{p \times 1}$  for all  $a$

```
for t = 1 to T do
    Compute  $\hat{\beta}^a = (\mathbf{A}^a)^{-1}\mathbf{b}^a$  for all  $a$  // ridge regression
    Compute  $U^a = (\hat{\beta}^a)^\top x_t + \alpha \sqrt{x_t^\top (\mathbf{A}^a)^{-1} x_t}$  for all  $a$  // upper confidence bound
    Take action  $A_t = \operatorname{argmax}_a U^a$  and observe reward  $R_t$ 
    For  $a = A_t$ , update  $\mathbf{A}^a = \mathbf{A}^a + x_t x_t^\top$ ,  $\mathbf{b}^a = \mathbf{b}^a + R_t x_t$ 
end for
```

---

Figure 81: Adversarial Contexts with Stochastic Rewards 2

---

**Algorithm 5** Thompson Sampling Algorithm [2]

---

**Inputs:**  $\sigma^2$  (variance parameter used in the prior and in the reward linear model)  
 $\mathbf{A}^a = \mathbf{I}_{p \times p}$ ,  $\mathbf{b}^a = \mathbf{0}_{p \times 1}$  for all  $a$

```
for t = 1 to T do
    Compute  $\hat{\beta}^a = (\mathbf{A}^a)^{-1}\mathbf{b}^a$  for all  $a$ 
    Sample  $\tilde{\beta}^a$  from  $\text{NORMAL}(\hat{\beta}^a, \sigma^2(\mathbf{A}^a)^{-1})$  for all  $a$  // Sample from the posterior
    Take action  $A_t = \operatorname{argmax}_a (\tilde{\beta}^a)^\top x_t$  and observe reward  $R_t$ 
    For  $a = A_t$ , update  $\mathbf{A}^a = \mathbf{A}^a + x_t x_t^\top$ ,  $\mathbf{b}^a = \mathbf{b}^a + R_t x_t$ 
end for
```

---

Figure 82: Adversarial Contexts with Stochastic Rewards 2

12. Adversarial Contexts with Stochastic Rewards: Algorithm II A Bayesian perspective involves putting a prior on the parameters  $\beta^a$  and draw samples from posterior of  $\beta^a$ .
13. Fully Adversarial Contextual Bandits I
  - One protocol is as follows:
    - (a) nature generates  $\{(x_t, \mathcal{D}_t^0(\cdot|x), \mathcal{D}_t^1(\cdot|x))\}_{t=1}^T$  in advance
    - (b) **for**  $t = 1$  to  $T$  **do**
    - (c) receive context  $x_t$
    - (d) algorithm takes action  $A_t$
    - (e) receive reward  $R_t$  from  $\mathcal{D}_t^{A_t}(\cdot|x)$  with expectation  $\eta_t^{A_t}(x_t)$
    - (f) **end**
  - Slivkins (2014) gave an algorithm with regret bound of  $O(T^{1-1/(2+d_{\mathcal{X}})}(\log T))$  where  $d_{\mathcal{X}}$  is the covering dimension of  $\mathcal{X}$ , which satisfies  $d_{\mathcal{X}} \leq p$  when  $\mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^p$ .
14. Fully Adversarial Contextual Bandits II
  - Another protocol is as follows:
    - (a) nature generates  $\{(x_t, r_t^0, r_t^1)\}$  in advance
    - (b) **for**  $t = 1$  to  $T$  **do**
    - (c) receive context  $x_t$
    - (d) algorithm takes action  $A_t$
    - (e) receive reward  $R_t = r_t^{A_t}$

(f) **end**

- Regret is now defined as

$$\max_{\pi \in \Pi} \sum_{t=1}^T r_t^{\pi(x_t)} - \sum_{t=1}^T E[R_t]$$

where  $\Pi$  is a fixed class of policies.

- When  $x_t = x$ , this reduces to the multi-armed bandit problem with K arms and Exp family algorithms work.

### 5.2.5 Software and Miscellanea

1. Software
  - Not that widely implemented
  - Links to a few software packages (in Python) have been provided in the syllabus
  - Experimental evaluations on real data tricky - how do we find the reward for the actions not taken?
2. Terminology
  - Sequential experimental design
  - Online learning
  - Active/Interactive learning
  - Reinforcement learning

## 5.3 Reinforcement learning

### 5.3.1 Setup

1. A simple introduction: <http://karpathy.github.io/2016/05/31/r1/>
2. Algorithm of choice: Policy gradient  
Policy Gradients: Run a policy for a while. See what actions led to high rewards. Increase their probability.
3. Good post on limitations of AlphaGo:  
<https://medium.com/@karpathy/alphago-in-context-c47718cb95a5>
4. Notes below adapted from David Silver's Lecture Notes

### 5.3.2 L1. Introduction

1. Characteristics of RL. What makes reinforcement learning different from other machine learning paradigms?
  - There is no supervisor, only a *reward* signal
  - Feedback is delayed, not instantaneous
  - Time really matters (sequential, non i.i.d data)
  - Agent's actions affect the subsequent data it receives
2. Examples of RL. Figure 83
  - Fly stunt manoeuvres in a helicopter
  - Defeat the world champion at Backgammon



Figure 83: Example RL

- Manage an investment portfolio
  - Control a power station
  - Make a humanoid robot walk
  - Play many different Atari games better than humans
3. The RL Problem. Reward:
    - A reward  $R_t$  is a scalar feedback signal
    - Indicates how well agent is doing at step  $t$
    - The agent's job is to maximize cumulative reward
- Reinforcement learning is based on the **reward hypothesis**.
- Definition 5.1** (Reward Hypothesis). *All goals can be described by the maximisation of expected cumulative reward*
4. Sequential Decision Making
    - Goal: select actions to maximise total future reward
    - Actions may have long term consequences
    - Reward may be delayed
    - It may be better to sacrifice immediate reward to gain more long-term reward
  5. Agent and Environment. Figure 84
    - At each step  $t$  the agent:
      - Executes action  $A_t$
      - Receives observation  $O_t$
      - Receives scalar reward  $R_t$
    - The environment:
      - Receives action  $A_t$
      - Emits observation  $O_{t+1}$
      - Emits scalar reward  $R_{t+1}$
    - $t$  increments at env. step

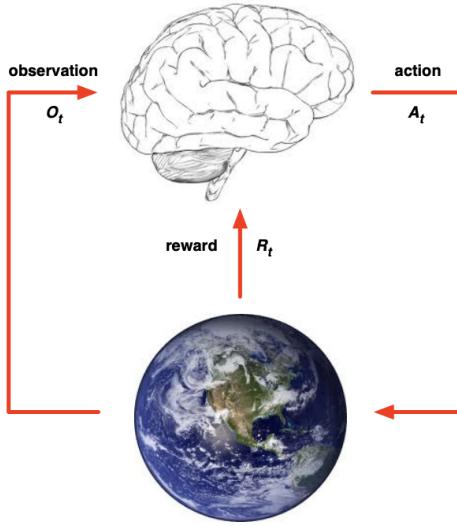


Figure 84: Agent and Environment

### 5.3.3 Definitions

1. History and State.

**Definition 5.2** (History). *The history is the sequence of observations, actions, rewards*

$$H_t = O_1, R_1, A_1, \dots, A_{t-1}, O_t, R_t.$$

*In other words, all observable variables up to time t.*

**Definition 5.3** (State). *State is the information used to determine what happens next. Formally, it is a function of the history*

$$S_t = f(H_t).$$

**Definition 5.4** (Environment State). *The environment state  $S_t^e$  is the environment's private representation*

- i.e. whatever data the environment uses to pick the next observation/reward.
- The environment state is not usually visible to the agent. Even if  $S_t^e$  is visible, it may contain irrelevant information.

**Definition 5.5** (Agent State). *The agent state  $S_t^a$  is the agent's internal representation.*

- i.e. whatever information the agent uses to pick the next action
- i.e. it is the information used by reinforcement learning algorithms
- It can be any function of history:  $S_t^a = f(H_t)$

**Definition 5.6** (Information State). *An information state (a.k.a. Markov state) contains all useful information from the history.*

**Definition 5.7** (Markov State). *A state  $S_t$  is Markov if and only if*

$$P[S_{t+1} | S_t] = P[S_{t+1} | S_1, \dots, S_t].$$

*In other words, “The future is independent of the past given the present,” or once the state is known, the history may be thrown away.*

(The environment state and the whole history are both Markov)

## 2. Environment

**Definition 5.8** (Full Observability). *Agent directly observes environment state*

$$O_t = S_t^a = S_t^e.$$

- Agent state = environment state = information state
- Formally, this is a **Markov decision process (MDP)**. (Next)

**Definition 5.9** (Partial Observability). *Agent indirectly observes environment. (ex: a robot with camera vision isn't told its absolute location, a poker playing agent only observes public cards)*

- Now, agent state  $\neq$  environment state.
- Formally, this is a **partially observable Markov decision process (POMDP)**.
- Agent must construct its own state representation  $S_t^a$ :
  - Complete history:  $S_t^a = H_t$
  - **Beliefs** of environment state:  $S_t^a = (P[S_t^e = s^1], \dots, P[S_t^e = s^n])$
  - Recurrent neural network:  $S_t^a = \sigma(S_{t-1}^a W_s + O_t W_o)$

## 3. RL Agent.

An RL agent may include one or more of these components:

- Policy: agent's behaviour function
- Value function: how good is each state and/or action
- Model: agent's representation of the environment

## 4. Policy.

A policy is the agent's behaviour. It is a map from state to action, e.g.

- Deterministic policy:  $\pi(s) = a$
- Stochastic policy:  $\pi(a | s) = P[A_t = a | S_t = s]$

## 5. Value.

Value function is a prediction of future reward. Used to evaluate the goodness/badness of states and therefore to select between actions, e.g

$$v_\pi(s) = \mathbb{E}_\pi[R_{t+1} + \gamma R_{t+2} + \gamma^2 R_{t+3} \dots | S_t = s]$$

## 6. Model.

A model predicts what the environment will do next

- Transitions:  $\mathcal{P}$  predicts the next state
- Rewards:  $\mathcal{R}$  predicts the next (immediate) reward

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{P}_{ss'}^a &= P[S_{t+1} = s' | S_t = s, A_t = a] \\ \mathcal{R}_s^a &= \mathbb{E}[R_{t+1} | S_t = s, A_t = a]\end{aligned}$$

## 7. Categorizing RL Agents

- Value Based

- No Policy (Implicit)
    - Value Function
  - Policy Based
    - Policy
    - No Value Function
  - Actor Critic
    - Policy
    - Value Function
  - Model Free
    - Policy and/or Value Function
    - No Model
  - Model Based
    - Policy and/or Value Function
    - Model
8. Fundamental distinction in RL: Model free vs Model based.
9. Problems within RL:
- sequential decision making (RL/learn the environment); planning (known environment)
  - Exploration/Exploitation
  - Prediction and Control

#### 5.3.4 Relation to Contextual Bandits

1. Review Contextual Bandits. Re-introducing the contextual bandit problem using notation borrowed from RL.

```

for  $t = 1$  to  $T$ :
  Learner sees context  $S_t \in \mathcal{S}$ 
  Learner selects action  $A_t \in \mathcal{A}$  (with consideration to  $S_t$ )
  Learner receives reward  $R_t = R_t^{A_t}$ 
end for
```

The optimal policy is one which maximizes the value function for every context  $s \in \mathcal{S}$  :  $\pi^*(s) = \arg \max_a \mathbb{E}[R_t^a | S_t = s]$ .

Multi-armed bandit problems are thought of as reinforcement learning problems with single state.

2. Reinforcement Learning. Now, there are  $T$  episodes as before, but each episode can have a series of state-action pairs.

```

for  $t = 1$  to  $T$ :
  Learner sees  $S_{t,0} \in \mathcal{S}$ 
  for  $k = 0$  to  $K - 1$ :
    Learner selects action  $A_{t,k} \in \mathcal{A}$ 
    Learner sees state  $S_{t,k+1}^{A_{t,k}} \in \mathcal{S}$ 
    Learner receives reward  $R_{t,k} = R(S_{t,k}^{A_{t,k-1}}, A_{t,k}, S_{t,k+1}^{A_{t,k}})$ 
  end for
```

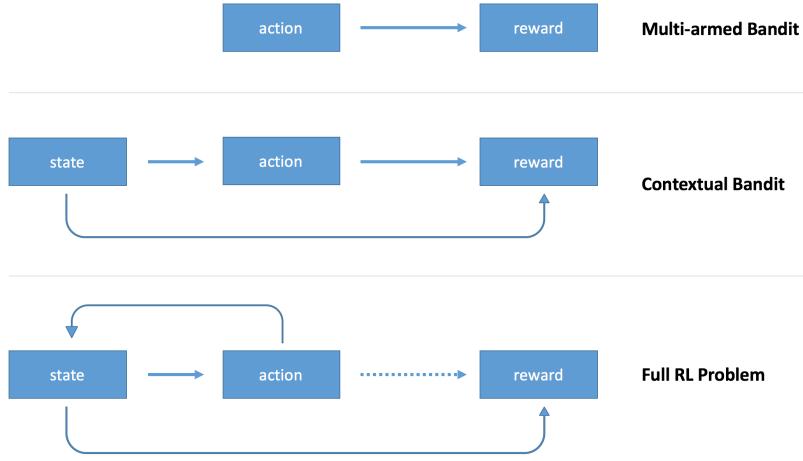


Figure 85: Comparing bandits and RL

**end for**

Policy is now a vector  $\pi = (\pi_0, \dots, \pi_{K-1})$  so that  $A_{t,0} = \pi_0(S_{t,0}), A_{t,1}\pi_1(S_{t,1}^{A_{t,0}}), \dots, A_{t,K-1} = \pi_{K-1}(S_{t,K-1}^{A_{t,K-2}})$ .

### 3. Comparing bandits and RL. Figure 85

- Bandit problems are thought of being a special case of reinforcement learning.
- It is harder to get regret bound results for general RL problems.
- Both problems involve maximizing some cumulative reward.
- Both involve aspects of balancing *exploration* and *exploitation*.

#### 5.3.5 Markov Decision Process

1. MDP. **Markov decision processes** formally describe an environment for reinforcement learning where the environment is fully observable.
  - i.e. The current state completely characterizes the process
  - Almost all RL problems can be formalised as MDPs
    - Partially observable problems can be converted into MDPs
    - Bandits are MDPs with one state

Remember the **Markov property**: a state  $S_t$  is Markov if and only if  $P[S_{t+1} | S_t] = P[S_{t+1} | S_1, \dots, S_t]$ .

For a Markov state  $s$  and successor state  $s'$ , the *state transition probability* is defined by

$$\mathcal{P}_{ss'}^a = P[S_{t+1} = s' | S_t = s].$$

A state transition matrix defines transition probabilities from all states  $s$  to successor state  $s'$ . (Let  $|\mathcal{S}| = n$ .)

$$\mathcal{P} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathcal{P}_{11} & \cdots & \mathcal{P}_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ \mathcal{P}_{n1} & \cdots & \mathcal{P}_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$$

2. Markov Chain Review

**Definition 5.10** (Markov Chain). A Markov chain (or Markov process) is a tuple  $\langle \mathcal{S}, \mathcal{P} \rangle$

- $\mathcal{S}$  is a finite set of states
- $\mathcal{P}$  is a transition probability matrix.

**Definition 5.11** (State Probability Vector). A vector  $q_t = (q_1^t, \dots, q_{|\mathcal{S}|}^t)$ , where  $q_s^t$  means that the Markov chain is in state  $s$  at time  $t$ . Note  $q^{t+1} = q^t \mathcal{P}$ .

State probability vector such that  $q\mathcal{P} = q$  is called **stationary distribution**.

(Others: irreducible, aperiodic, ergodic, FTMC)

3. MRP and MDP.

**Definition 5.12** (Markov Reward Process). A Markov reward process is a Markov chain with values. It is formally specified by a 4-tuple  $\langle \mathcal{S}, \mathcal{P}, \mathcal{R}, \gamma \rangle$ .

Reward:

$$\mathcal{R}_s = \mathbb{E}[R_{t+1} \mid S_t = s]$$

Return

$$G_t = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} R_{t+k+1} \gamma^k$$

Value function

$$v(s) = \mathbb{E}[G_t \mid S_t = s]$$

4. Bellman equation for MRPs

$$v(s) = \mathcal{R}_s + \gamma \sum_{s'} P_{ss'} v(s')$$

Vector form

$$v = \mathcal{R} + \gamma Pv$$

Value of present is current reward plus discounted future reward.

Can solve it in closed form. [Why do iteration then?].

5. MDP:

**Definition 5.13** (Markov Decision Process). A Markov decision process is a Markov reward process with decisions (actions). It is formally specified by a 5-tuple  $\langle \mathcal{S}, \mathcal{A}, \mathcal{P}, \mathcal{R}, \gamma \rangle$ . (Probabilities and rewards can be action-dependent.)

Reward:

$$\mathcal{R}_s^a = \mathbb{E}[R_{t+1} \mid S_t = s, A_t = a]$$

Policy:

$$\pi(a \mid s) = P[A_t = a \mid S_t = s]$$

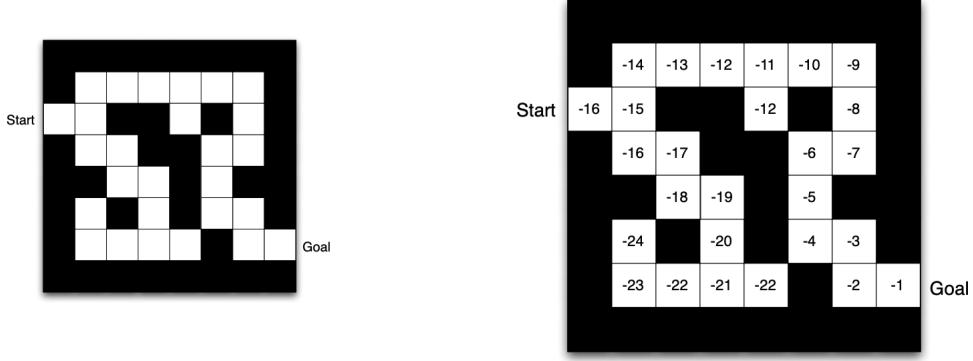


Figure 86: Maze and Value-based

Action-Value function (Q-function)

$$q_\pi(s, a) = \mathbb{E}_\pi[G_t \mid S_t = s, A_t = a]$$

Bellman expectation equations:

V-Q

$$v_\pi(s) = \sum_a \pi(a|s) q_\pi(s, a)$$

Q-Q

$$\begin{aligned} q_\pi(s, a) &= R_s^a + \gamma \sum_{a', s'} q_\pi(s', a') P[S_{t+1} = s', A_{t+1} = a' | S_t = s, A_t = a] \\ &= R_s^a + \gamma \sum_{a', s'} q_\pi(s', a') \pi(a' | s') P_{ss'}^a \end{aligned}$$

Q-V

$$q_\pi(s, a) = R_s^a + \gamma \sum_{s'} v_\pi(s') P_{ss'}^a$$

V-V

$$v_\pi(s) = \sum_a \pi(a|s) [R_s^a + \gamma \sum_{s'} v_\pi(s') P_{ss'}^a]$$

6. Maze Example. Value Based. Figure 86. Policy Based. Model Based. Figure 87.

- Rewards: -1 per time-step
- Actions: N, E, S, W
- States: Agent's location

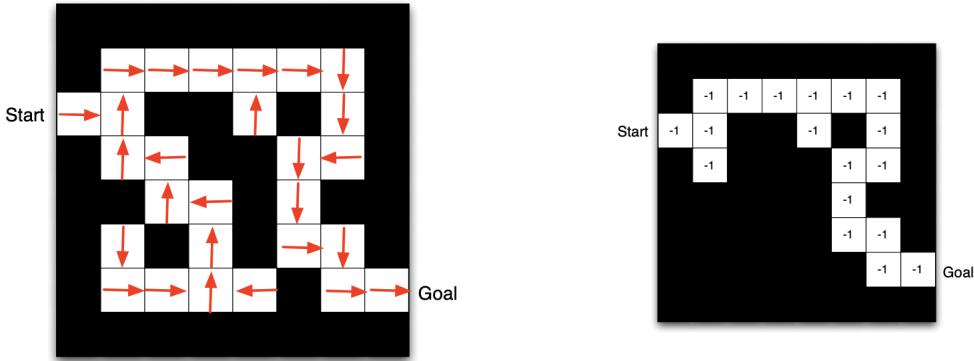


Figure 87: Policy and Model-based

#### 7. Optimal state-value function

$$v_*(s) = \max_{\pi} v_{\pi}(s)$$

Optimal AV-function

$$q_*(s, a) = \max_{\pi} q_{\pi}(s, a)$$

This solves the MDP. For any given state, just choose the action that maximizes it.

Partial order on policies:  $\pi \geq \pi'$  if the value function is always larger.

Theorem: For an MDP, there is an optimal policy. All optimal policies achieve optimal value and AV function.

#### 8. Bellman optimality equations

V-Q

$$v_*(s) = \max_a q_*(s, a)$$

Q-V

$$q_*(s, a) = R_s^a + \gamma \sum_{s'} v_*(s') P_{ss'}^a$$

V-V

$$v_*(s) = \max_a [R_s^a + \gamma \sum_{s'} v_*(s') P_{ss'}^a]$$

#### 9. Iterative solution methods: Value/Policy iteration, Q-learning

### 5.3.6 Planning by dynamic programming

1. Idea: turn fixed point equations into algorithms.
2. Recall Bellman expectation equation for value:

$$v = \mathcal{R} + \gamma Pv$$

Policy evaluation: Instead, use

$$v^{k+1} = \mathcal{R} + \gamma Pv^k$$

3. Policy iteration: Alternate (1) evaluation (2) greedy-type improvement
4. Policy improvement theorem: "Policy iteration solves MDP"
5. Alternatives: approximate evaluation. Value iteration: just one iteration of Bellman optimality backup

### 5.3.7 Model-free prediction

1. There is an MDP but we don't know it. Idea: take random samples and estimate its value
2. MC (V-)learning: Goal. Learn  $v_\pi$  from episodes of experience under policy  $\pi$ .  
Rollouts: data  $S_1, A_1, R_1, \dots \sim \pi$   
Recall  $v_\pi(s) = \mathbb{E}_\pi[G_t | S_t = s]$ . Estimate it by MC
3. First visit: first time state  $s$  is visited, increment counter  $N(s) \leftarrow N(s) + 1$ .  $S(s) \leftarrow S(s) + G_t$  (needs entire path)  
 $\hat{V}(s) = S(s)/N(s)$   
By LLN  $\hat{V}(s) \rightarrow v_\pi(s)$  as  $N(s) \rightarrow \infty$ .
4. Every-visit: so same  
Question: which one is better?
5. TD-Learning: Replace  $G_t$  by  $R_{t+1} + \gamma V(S_{t+1})$ . [It is referred to as an "estimate" or "bootstrapping"]  
Formally, algorithm update is

$$V(S_t) \leftarrow V(S_t) + \alpha(R_{t+1} + \gamma V(S_{t+1}) - V(S_t))$$

[This feels very inefficient and biased at the beginning. How can it work?]

Can learn from incomplete samples

Theorem: Tsitsiklis and Van Roy. Linear TD(0) converges close to optimum.

6. What happens with finite data and infinite iterations?  
MC  $\rightarrow$  minimum MSE
7. Unified view of RL. Figure 88
8. How to estimate the return? There are alternatives.  $TD(\lambda)$  (may not converge)  
Start with  $n$  step lookahead

$$G_t^n = R_{t+1} + \gamma R_{t+2} + \dots + \gamma^{n-1} R_{t+n} + \gamma^n V(S_{t+n})$$

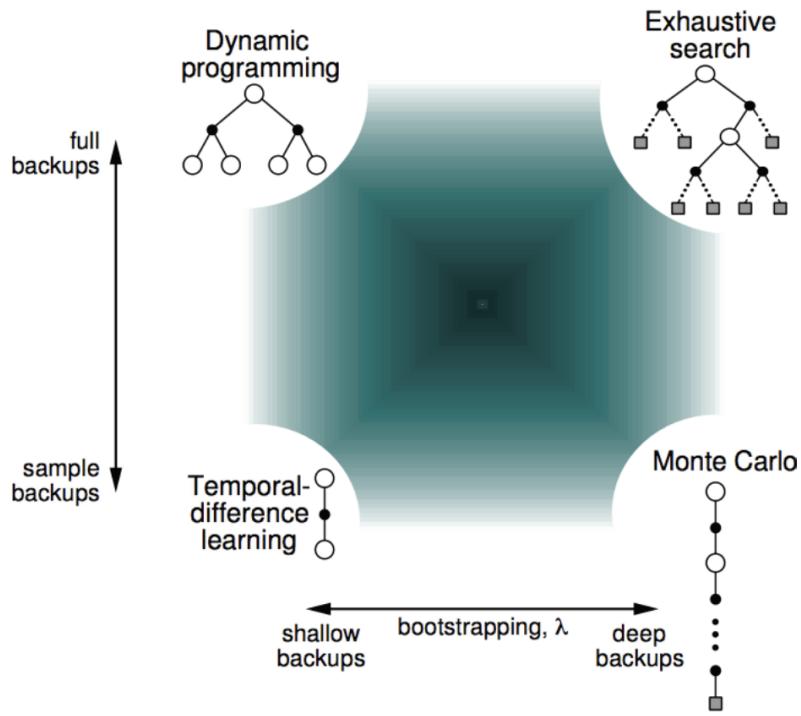


Figure 88: Unified view of RL

Construct  $\lambda$  return (Forward view)

$$G_t^\lambda = (1 - \lambda) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda^{n-1} G_t^n$$

[Thought: can we find optimal/better weights. I think it becomes a mean-variance problem.  $\min Var[\sum_i w_i X_i]$ , st  $\sum_i w_i = 1$ .]

Backward view gives an efficient implementation in terms of eligibility traces

$$E_t(s) = \gamma \lambda E_{t-1}(s) + I(S_t = s)$$

Update

$$\delta_t = R_{t+1} + \gamma V(S_{t+1}) - V(S_t)$$

$$V(S) \leftarrow V(S) + \alpha \delta_t E_t(s)$$

BW and FW are equivalent for  $\lambda = 1$ , but not more generally [?]

### 5.3.8 Model-free control

1. On-policy learning:

Evaluation: MC Policy evaluation of  $q_\pi$  (ie use Model-free prediction)

Improvement:  $\varepsilon$ -greedy

2. Theorem: For any  $\varepsilon$ -greedy policy  $\pi$ , the  $\varepsilon$ -greedy policy  $\pi'$  wrt  $q_\pi$  is an improvement:  $v_{\pi'}(s) \geq v_\pi(s)$
3. GLIE: Greedy in the Limit with Infinite Exploration  
Set  $\varepsilon := \varepsilon_k \rightarrow 0$ , e.g.,  $1/k$   
Theorem: GLIE-MC control converges to optimal Q-function
4. TD? "SARSA". Work with Q

$$\delta Q(S, A) \leftarrow \alpha[R + \gamma Q(S', A') - Q(S, A)]$$

Similar theory, use Robbins-Monro step sizes. Similar TD.

5. Off-policy learning. Target policy  $\pi$ , behavior policy  $\mu$ .

$$\delta Q(S_t, A_t) \leftarrow \alpha[R_{t+1} + \gamma Q(S_{t+1}, A') - Q(S_t, A_t)]$$

The trick is to sample  $A'$  from the target policy. So we follow  $\mu$ , but we evaluate  $Q$  with respect to  $\pi$

6. Special case/Important application: Off policy control.

Here the target policy is greedy with respect to  $Q(s, a)$  (of the current behavior policy).  
The behavior policy is  $\varepsilon$ -greedy with respect to  $Q(s, a)$  (that's how you choose  $s'$ )  
"SARSAMAX"

$$\delta Q(S, A) \leftarrow \alpha[R + \gamma \max_{a'} Q(S', a') - Q(S, A)]$$

### 5.3.9 Scaling up RL. Value function approximation

1. Approximate  $\hat{v}(s, w) \approx v_\pi(s)$

How to do it? Needs to set up an objective, compute the gradient, and approximate it  
Goal:

$$\min_w J(w) := \mathbb{E}_\pi(v_\pi(s) - \hat{v}(s, w))^2$$

GD

$$\delta w = -1/2 \cdot \alpha \nabla_w J(w) = \alpha \mathbb{E}_\pi(v_\pi(s) - \hat{v}(s, w)) \nabla_w \hat{v}(s, w)$$

SGD

$$\delta w = \alpha(v_\pi(s) - \hat{v}(s, w)) \nabla_w \hat{v}(s, w)$$

2. Example: Features  $x(s)$ . Linear approximation:  $\hat{v}(s, w) = x(s)^\top w$ . In that case  $\nabla_w \hat{v}(s, w) = x(s)$  so

$$\delta w = \alpha(v_\pi(s) - \hat{v}(s, w)) \nabla_w \hat{v}(s, w) x(s)$$

3. Incremental prediction: approximate  $v_\pi$  in the usual way, by MC, TD (may not converge)  
Effectively,  $S_i, G_i$  become the (non-independent) training data

4. Q-function approximation: similar  
Use in control: similar
5. Batch methods: seek to find the best fitting value function. experience replay. Just like I said above, Effectively,  $S_i, G_i$  become the (non-independent) training data
6. Deep Q-Networks (DQN) uses experience replay and fixed Q-targets. FQT fixes Q function for a while, and optimizes another one for improved convergence.  
Was used in Nature paper V Mnih - 2015 "Human-level control through deep reinforcement learning"

### 5.3.10 Policy gradient

1. Instead of  $q(a, s)$ , work with  $\pi(a|s)$ , or approximate by  $\pi(a|s, \theta)$
2. Objective function:  
Episodic environment - Start value

$$J_1(\theta) = v^{\pi_\theta}(s_1) = \mathbb{E}_{\pi_\theta}(v_1)$$

Continuing environment - average value

$$J_{avV}(\theta) = \sum_s d^{\pi_\theta}(s) v^{\pi_\theta}(s_1)$$

Here  $d^{\pi_\theta}$  is the strationary distribution of the MC for  $\pi_\theta$

Average per time [?]

$$J_{avR}(\theta) = \sum_s d^{\pi_\theta}(s) \sum_a \pi_\theta(s, a) R_s^a$$

3. Policy Gradient:  $\Delta\theta = \alpha \nabla_\theta J(\theta)$

Policy gradient theorem: For any objective  $J \in J_1, J_{avR}, J_{avV}/(1 - \gamma)$ , we have

$$\nabla_\theta J(\theta) = \mathbb{E}_{\pi_\theta} \nabla_\theta \log \pi_\theta(s, a) Q^{\pi_\theta}(s, a)$$

Provides unbiased stochastic gradient  $\nabla_\theta \log \pi_\theta(s_t, a_t) v_t$

Algorithm: MC Policy Gradient (aka REINFORCE). Tends to be sample inefficient.

4. Actor-Critic methods. Combine value function approximation and policy gradient.
5. Variance reduction methods. Subtract any baseline function  $B(s)$  from  $Q$  without changing expectation

$$\mathbb{E}_{\pi_\theta} \nabla_\theta \log \pi_\theta(s, a) B(s) = \sum_s d^{\pi_\theta}(s) B(s) \nabla_\theta \sum_a \pi_\theta(s, a) = 0$$

Ideal baseline  $V^{\pi_\theta}(s)$ .

Advantage function  $A^{\pi_\theta}(s, a) = Q^{\pi_\theta}(s, a) - V^{\pi_\theta}(s)$

Estimate: [Something interesting] The average of the DS error is the advantage function

$$\mathbb{E}_{\pi_\theta}[r + \gamma v^{\pi_\theta}(s') - v^{\pi_\theta}(s)|s, a] = Q^{\pi_\theta}(s, a) - v^{\pi_\theta}(s)$$

So just need one value function  $v$ , and can still achieve variance reduction

### 5.3.11 Integrating learning and planning

1. Learn model from experience. Use planning to construct value function or policy.  
 [From a statistical point of view this seems inefficient. Why not directly construct value function/policy from experience?]
  2. Model based RL: Model  $S_{t+1} \sim P_\eta(S_{t+1}|S_t, A_t)$   
 $R_{t+1} \sim R_\eta(R_{t+1}|S_t, A_t)$   
 Fit models for both. Transform experience  $S_1, A_1, R_1, \dots, S_T$  into supervised learning datapoints  
 [Why, when? When learning a value function is somehow hard. When the system is more easily described by rules.]
  3. Planning with a model: Sample-based planning. Use model to generate samples. Use model-free RL for prediction and control (ie how to act)
  4. Integrated architectures: "Dyna", exactly combine real and simulated data
  5. Simulation based search: Pushing planning further
 

Forward search: solve MDP starting from now. So effectively this localizes the problem to start from the present search. (need only value functions of states that you can reach)  
 Simulation based search: simulate MDP starting from now (using model). Use model-free RL for control  
 e.g., MCTS, Monte Carlo Tree Search. = MC control for simulated experience, starting from root state. [simulate experience according to model of state, reward. act according to current policy. use MC to evaluate value function of policy. improve by ep-greedy]
 
    - (a) Given a model  $M$
    - (b) Simulate  $K$  episodes from current state  $s_t$  using current simulation policy  $\pi$ 

$$\{s_t, A_t^k, R_{t+1}^k, S_{t+1}^k, \dots, S_T^k\}_{k=1}^K \sim M, \pi$$
    - (c) Build search tree containing visited states and actions
    - (d) Evaluate states  $Q(s, a)$  by mean return of episodes from  $s, a$ 

$$Q(s, a) = \frac{1}{N(s, a)} \sum_{k=1}^K \sum_{u=t}^T \mathbb{1}(S_u, A_u = s, a) G_u \rightarrow_P q_\pi(s, a)$$
    - (e) After search is finished, select current (real) action with maximum value in search tree
 
$$a_t = \arg \max_a Q(s_t, a)$$

In MCTS, the simulation policy  $\pi$  improves  
 Each simulation consists of two phases (in-tree, out-of-tree)
 
    - (a) Tree policy (improves): pick actions to maximise  $Q(S, A)$
    - (b) Default policy (fixed): pick actions randomly
  6. Repeat (each simulation)
    - (a) Evaluate states  $Q(S, A)$  by Monte-Carlo evaluation
    - (b) Improve tree policy, e.g. by  $\varepsilon$  greedy( $Q$ )
- Monte-Carlo control applied to simulated experience. Converges on the optimal search tree,  $Q(S, A) \rightarrow q_*(S, A)$

8. AlphaGo paper: uses MCTS;
  - (a) Highly selective best-first search
  - (b) Evaluates states dynamically (unlike e.g. DP)
  - (c) Uses sampling to break curse of dimensionality
  - (d) Works for black-box models (only requires samples)
  - (e) Computationally efficient, anytime, parallelisable

Can also use: TD

### 5.3.12 Hierarchical RL

1. Problem & Motivation Weaknesses of RL
  - Sample inefficiency
  - Sparse reward environments
  - Large state, action space environments
  - Unintuitive
  - Generalization and abstraction
  - Hold on ... we solved Go!
2. Hierarchical Reinforcement Learning = Reinforcement Learning + Temporal Abstraction
  - Decompose goal into subtasks
  - Learn low-level policies to solve small subtasks Compose low-level policies into longer-term, more abstract strategies to achieve goal
    - (a) Denser rewards
    - (b) Transfer learning via subproblem re-use
    - (c) Distill state/action space into cohesive subspaces
3. Feudal Learning
  - Markov Options
  - HAMs
  - MAXQ
4. Feudal Learning Introduction (Dayan & Hinton, 93)
  - Managers - Submanagers - Workers
    - (a) Reward hiding:
      - A submanager receives reward if and only if it achieves the goal set for it by its manager
      - No reward if manager goal attained but not submanager goal attained
      - Receives reward if goal attained but manager goal not attained
    - (b) Information hiding:
      - Information hidden downwards submanagers do not know their manager's task
      - Information hidden upwards managers do not know how their sub-managers have assigned workers to complete task
    - (c) Maze Task, Figure 89
      - To illustrate this feudal system, consider a standard maze task (Barto, Sutton & Watkins, 1989) in which the agent has to learn to find an initially unknown goal. The grid is split up at successively finer grains (see figure 1) and managers are assigned to separable parts of the maze at each level. So, for instance, the level 1 manager of area 1-(1,1) sets the tasks for and reinforcement given to the level 2 managers for

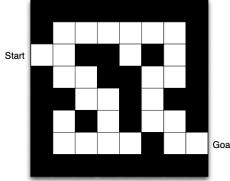


Figure 89: Maze Task.

areas 2-(1,1), 2-(1,2), 2-(2,1) and 2-(2,2). The successive separation into quarters is fairly arbitrary however if the regions at high levels did not cover contiguous areas at lower levels, then the system would not perform very well.

This shows how the maze is divided up at different levels in the hierarchy. The U' shape is the barrier, and the shaded square is the goal. Each high level state is divided into four low level ones at every step

At all times, the agent is effectively performing an action at every level. There are five actions, NSEW and \*, available to the managers at all levels other than the first and last. NSEW represent the standard geographical moves and \* is a special action that non-hierarchical systems do not require. It specifies that lower level managers should search for the goal within the confines of the current larger state instead of trying to move to another region of the space at the same level. At the top level, the only possible action is \*; at the lowest level, only the geographical moves are allowed, since the agent cannot search at a finer granularity than it can move.

N, S, E, W: Move to region in given cardinal direction at current level

\*: pass control to sub-managers to search for goal within current region at finer grain

$A_1 : \{*\}$

$A_{1-(n-1)} : \{N, S, E, W, *\}$

$A_n : \{N, S, E, W\}$

State:

Action selected by manager above

Location of agent on the board in the granularity below

"Tabular Q-values updated at all levels where a transition occurred, if the transition was ordered at all lower levels

"Each manager maintains Q values (Watkins, 1989; Barto, Bradtke & Singh, 1992) over the actions it instructs its sub-managers to perform, based on the location of the agent at the subordinate level of detail and the command it has received from above. So, for instance, if the agent currently occupies 3-(6,6), and the instruction from the level 0 manager is to move South, then the 1-(2,2) manager decides upon an action based on the Q values for NSEW giving the total length of the path to either 2-(3,2) or 2-(4,2). The action the 1-(2,2) manager chooses is communicated one level down the hierarchy and becomes part of the state determining the level 2 Q values.

"When the agent starts, actions at successively lower levels are selected using the standard Q -learning softmax method and the agent moves according to the finest grain action (at level 3 here). The Q values at every level at which this causes a state transition are updated according to the length of path at that level, if the state transition is what was ordered at all lower levels. This restriction comes from the

constraint that super-managers should only learn from the fruits of the honest labour of sub-managers, ieonly if they obey their managers. A time-out is required if, for instance, a lower level manager is forced to try an impossible move, such as searching for the goal in the wrong region.

Feudal slower initially

Faster later

(d) Conclusions

Advantages

- i. Learns more about environment than standard Q- Learning approach
- ii. Structured exploration

Costs

i. Information hiding may introduce inefficiencies

ii. Submanagers learn solutions to subproblems, even if these are not relevant to goal

iii. Task may appear non- markovian at high level abstraction

5. Markov Options. Between MDPs and semi-MDPs: A framework for temporal abstraction in reinforcement learning Sutton et al (1999)

(a) Semi-Markov Decision Processes (SMDP)

MDP : Amount of time between decisions fixed

SMDP: Amount of time between decisions is random variable (T)

- Continuous

- Discrete

Treat system as waiting for T periods

Instantaneous state transition afterward

(b) Effectively need to marginalize over all T

(c) Bellman optimality equations

V-V

$$v_*(s) = \max_a [R_s^a + \sum_{s',t} \gamma^t P(s',t|a,s) v_*(s')]$$

Q-V

$$q_*(s, a) = R_s^a + \sum_{s',t} \gamma^t P(s',t|a,s) \max_{a'} q_*(s',a')$$

(d) Control via V, Q-learning again

(e) Markov Options Formalization. e.g., "Open-the-door"

Option (O)

Input set  $I \subset S$ . Set of states where option O is available

Policy  $\pi(s, a)$ . Distribution of actions taken by options

Termination Condition.  $\beta(s)$ . Probability option ends in a given state.

(f) Assumptions:

Actions of core MDP- Primitive actions or one-step options  $\beta(s) = 1$  for all  $s \in S$

At least one option available in all states (actions are special case of options)

Option available in all states where it may continue

(g) Semi-Markov Options

”Sometimes it is useful for options to timeout, to terminate after some period of time has elapsed even if they have failed to reach any particular state. This is not possible with Markov options because their termination decisions are made solely on the basis of the current state, not on how long the option has been executing. To handle this and other cases of interest we allow semi-Markov options, in which policies and termination conditions may make their choices dependent on all prior events since the option was initiated.”

Options where actions may depend on entire history of observations, since beginning of option (but not events prior to  $s_t$ )

$$\mu : S \times \cup_{s \in S} O_s \rightarrow [0, 1]$$

Allow options that terminate after fixed number of steps

Allow policies over options

” Semi-Markov options also arise if options use a more detailed state representation than is available to the policy that selects the options, as in hierarchical abstract machines [52,53] and MAXQ [16]. Finally, note that hierarchical structures, such as options that select other options, can also give rise to higher-level options that are semi-Markov (even if all the lower-level options are Markov). Semi-Markov options include a very general range of possibilities.”

”Our definition of options is crafted to make them as much like actions as possible while adding the possibility that they are temporally extended. Because options terminate in a well defined way, we can consider sequences of them in much the same way as we consider sequences of actions. We can also consider policies that select options instead of actions, and we can model the consequences of selecting an option much as we model the results of an action. Let us consider each of these in turn.”

- (h) ”More interesting for our purposes are policies over options. When initiated in a state  $s_t$ , the Markov policy over options  $\mu : S \times O \rightarrow [0, 1]$  selects an option  $o \in O_{s_t}$  according to probability distribution  $\mu(s_t, \cdot)$ . The option  $o$  is then taken in  $s_t$ , determining actions until it terminates in  $s_{t+k}$ , at which time a new option is selected, according to  $\mu(s_{t+k}, \cdot)$ , and so on. In this way a policy over options,  $\mu$ , determines a conventional policy over actions, or flat policy,  $\pi = flat(\mu)$ .”

Flat policies

- Policy over primitive actions of core MDP
- All  $\mu$  correspond to some flat policy  $flat(\mu)$
- Typically Non-Markovian even when all policies are Markovian

- (i) These ideas lead to natural generalizations of the conventional value functions for a given policy.

$$V^\mu(s) := \mathbb{E} r_{t+1} + \gamma r_{t+2} + \gamma^2 r_{t+3} + \dots | E(\pi, s, t)$$

where  $E(\pi, s, t)$  denotes the event of  $\pi$  being initiated in  $s$  at time  $t$ .

- (j) ”Action-value functions generalize to option-value functions. We define  $Q^\mu(s, o)$ , the value of taking option  $o$  in state  $s \in I$  under policy  $\mu$ , as

$$Q^\mu(s, o) := \mathbb{E} r_{t+1} + \gamma r_{t+2} + \gamma^2 r_{t+3} + \dots | E(o\mu, s, t)$$

where  $o\mu$ , the composition of  $o$  and  $\mu$ , denotes the semi-Markov policy that first follows  $o$  until it terminates and then starts choosing according to  $\mu$  in the resultant state.”

- (k) SMDP Q-learning  
State-option reward

$$R(s, o) := \mathbb{E} r_{t+1} + \gamma r_{t+2} + \gamma^2 r_{t+3} + \dots | E(o, s, t)$$

Transition function

$$p(s'|s, o) = \sum_t \gamma^t P(s', t)$$

Optimality equations: Similar to Bellman.

- (l) Intra-option learning methods - Learn online while option executes
- (m) Conclusion: Add temporally-extended activities without precluding fine-grained control
  - Exclude some primitives
  - Restrict set of learnable policies
  - Increase efficiency, prevent flailing
  - Utilize options to achieve subgoals
    - Define subgoal-specific reward functions and use for option policy
    - Set options to terminate upon subgoal completion

#### 6. Hierarchies of Abstract Machines (HAMs)

- (a) "A HAM is a program which, when executed by an agent in an environment, constrains the actions that the agent can take in each state."
- Apply temporal abstraction to SIMPLIFY rather than augment  
 Well-known set of optimal (or good enough) policies for long- time horizon actions,  
 e.g., Robot navigation

- (b) Formalization:
  - "Machines for HAMs are defined by a set of states, a transition function, and a start function that determines the initial state of the machine."
    - i. Collection  $H$  of finite state machines  $H_i$ . States  $m_t$ , state set  $S$
    - ii. Core environment MDP  $M$  (i.e., a model). States  $s_t$ , state set  $S_M$
    - iii. Machine state initialization function  $I_i : S_M \rightarrow S$  [In my environment state, I decided to call machine  $i$ , and I should start in a specific machine state]
    - iv. Stochastic state transition function:  $\delta_i : S \rightarrow S$  (within machines)
    - v. "The state space of the problem is  $S \times S_M$ , where  $S$  is the machine state and  $S_M$  is the state of the underlying MDP. The actions are executed as usual, adhering to a policy defined on the states."

State set  $S$  within machines:

- i. Action: Executes action of  $M$ , depending on machine state  $m_t$ , and environment state  $s_t$ :  $a = \pi(m_t, s_t)$ .
  - ii. Call: Suspends execution of current machine, calls another machine  $H_j$ , function of machine state  $m_t$ . Machine state initialization function applied to the environment  $I_j(s_t)$  sets initial state
  - iii. Choice: Non-deterministically chooses next state of  $H_i$
  - iv. Stop: Suspends execution of current machine. Resumes execution of calling machine
- (c) HAMs: SMDP view. Equivalent to SMPD :  $H \odot M$ .
    - i. State :  $S \times S_M$ , "cross-product of the states of HAM with the states of MDP."
    - ii. Actions: Choice points of  $H$ . "For each state where the machine component is a choice state, actions that change only the machine component of the state are introduced."

- Runs autonomously via action states until next choice point reached
  - Do not learn within machine policies - program these
  - iii. Reward: Discounted awards accumulated during timesteps between choice states
    - Reward of 0 for timesteps where M does not change
- ”A HAMQ-learning agent keeps track of the following quantities: the current environment state; the current machine state;  $s_t$  and  $m_t$ , the environment state and machine state at the previous choice point;  $a$ , the choice made at the previous choice point; and the total accumulated reward and discount since the previous choice point. It also maintains an extended Q-table, indexed by an environment-state/machine-state pair and by an action taken at a choice point.”
- (d) HAMs - Conclusions
- i. Success depends on quality of programmed policies and state transition functions for each machine
  - ii. Not used a great deal in large-scale applications
  - iii. Allows integration of multiple controls problems, whose solutions are well known, but whose relationships are not

## 7. Goal conditioned Hier RL

### 5.3.13 Task-agnostic RL

1. Take away reward function from RL. What happens?

In many RL tasks, at the beginning you are just exploring. How can you make this phase more efficient? Or, suppose you want to learn many rewards, how?

2. Internal reward predicates

Deepmind control. Want closed loop control. Collect and infer.

Infer: off-policy algorithms.

NFQ algorithm (Riedmiller, 2005)

Collect: sample meaningful solutions.

In the absence of external rewards, do something reasonable to explore

Learning by playing: SAC-X (Riedmiller et al 2018)

Given: external task rewards and internal reward predicates (IRP) Principles:

- store transitions
- off-line off-policy
- distillation
- meta- learn

IRP: principle: change distributions of sensor values

eg. activate touch sensor, relation between objects (robust against these, want them to be transferable)

Example: cleanup tasks, ball-in-cup

Alternatives: reward shaping, demonstrations (hard to do in practice)

Grand challenge: for general AI, learn the sub-rewards on its own.

3. Goal-conditioned policies
4. State marginal matching

- Chelsea Finn. How to learn from unlabeled interactions?

We are good at single task. how about many tasks?

1. Learn Task Agnostic Models

- Collect unlabeled robot data
- Learn visual predictive model
- Plan predictively
- Execute

2. Learn Task Agnostic Representation

3. Learn Task Agnostic Models for Complex tasks

6. Doina Precup: Generalized Value Functions

Building knowledge:

Procedural knowledge

Predictive, empirical knowledge

Knowledge must be: expressible, learnable,

in Procedural knowledge: options.

In predictive knowledge: classically, value function.

Like it: bootstrapping, sampling

GVF

$$v_{\pi,c,\gamma} = \mathbb{E} \sum_{k \geq t} c(S_k, A_k, S_{k+1}) \prod_{i=t+1}^k \gamma(S_i) | S_t = s, A$$

use cumulants, continuation functions

How to evaluate?

7. Multi-task RL: assume latent variables shared across learning tasks

CAVIA - Hoffman et al - reconstruct image from pixels

8. Dynamic model for RL: State prediction

Priors: physics, language

## 5.4 Other topics

1. Instruction following
2. Reward function shaping
3. Robustness/safety
4. Inverse rl
5. Instruction conditional rl
6. Imitation learning
7. Visceral Machines: physiological rewards. Blood volume pulse (ICLR 2019)
8. Curiosity and intrinsic motivation

Motivation: interestingness is proportional to empirical learning progress (Oudeyer)

Construct features: mean speed of objects, counts of events, learned RNN embedding

Allow the policy to depend on the features. (see Oudeyer, Kaplan - What is intrinsic motivation? - 2007)

9. Exploration policies: beyond exp3

Entropy bonus

Prediction-based: use the error of a prediction problem as reward for the agent. Common choice: next state (dynamics) prediction, where the task is to predict features  $f_{i+1}$  of the next state  $s_{i+1}$  given the current state  $s_i$  and the action  $a_i$  taken in the transition.

Here define  $r_{i+1} = |f_{i+1} - \hat{f}_{i+1}|^2$ , where  $\hat{f}_{i+1} = F(s_i, a_i)$ . Literally, try to predict some aspect of the future. Want unpredictability.

”Random Network Distillation” (ICLR 2019): predict the output of a fixed randomly initialized NN applied to the current state  $f_{i+1} = G(s_{i+1})$  given the current state  $s_{i+1}$ . Let  $r_{i+1} = |f_{i+1} - \hat{f}_{i+1}|^2$ . Key difference from above is that you predict the deterministic features of the state using a network.

”This involves two neural networks: a fixed and randomly initialized target network which sets the prediction problem, and a predictor network trained on data collected by the agent. The target network takes an observation to an embedding  $f : O \rightarrow R^k$  and the predictor neural network  $\hat{f} : O \rightarrow R^k$  is trained by gradient descent to minimize the expected MSE  $\|\hat{f}(x; W)f(x)\|^2$  with respect to its parameters  $W$ . This process distills a randomly initialized neural network into a trained one. The prediction error is expected to be higher for novel states dissimilar to the ones the predictor has been trained on.”

”Because of neural networks’ limited ability to generalize outside the distribution they are trained on, the exploration bonus is expected to be high in states dissimilar to those the agent has seen before. ”

[This seems pretty puzzling to me.]

10. Evolutionary algorithms: Evolution Strategies as a Scalable Alternative to Reinforcement Learning (Salimans et al, OpenAI, 2017, <https://openai.com/blog/evolution-strategies/>)

## 6 Special topics

### 6.1 Adversarial examples

- Neural networks are vulnerable to adversarial examples. An adversarial example is one that is designed to ”fool” the machine learning system, leading to mistakes. (Szegedy et al., 2013; Biggio et al., 2013),
   
Tutorial: <https://adversarial-ml-tutorial.org/>. Notes, in Jupyter notebook format.
   
Video: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TnP-gKBQyic>.
   
Course: <http://www.crystal-boli.com/teaching.html>
  
Cleverhans. Library of attacks.
   
Website: [robust-ml.org/](http://robust-ml.org/).
- There are several models for adversarial attacks: white-box attacks assume the attackers know the model, while black-box attackers do not.
- How can we learn models robust to adversarial inputs?
- Let  $x$  be the training example,  $f(x) := f(x; W)$  be the model, and  $L$  be the loss. A simple way to create an adversarial example out of  $x$  is to maximize the loss subject to a small perturbation. We can solve the problem

$$\begin{aligned} & \max_{\delta} L(f(x + \delta)) \\ & s.t. |\delta|_{\infty} \leq \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

using projected gradient descent (PGD).

- Sometimes, even a much smaller class of perturbations is enough. E.g., rotating and translating an image can lead to adversarial examples. Data augmentations helps a bit, but does not fully solve it. (Fawzi Frossard 2015, Engstrom Tran Tsipras Schmidt Madry 2018)

See also "Beyond pixel norm-balls: parametric adversaries using an analytically differentiable renderer", ICLR 2019. "Compute adversarial examples by perturbing physical parameters instead of pixel colors. Present (1) adversarial geometry by 3D shape perturbations, and (2) adversarial lighting by scene lighting perturbations."

- Many defenses have been devised to protect from this attack. Several of them rely on "perturbing" the training example that the adversary hands to them, so that the adversary cannot be "too specific" in devising its attack.

For instance, randomized defenses apply a random transform  $x \rightarrow t(x)$ , so that  $t \sim T$  before classifying.

- A unifying perspective using robust optimization has been proposed by Madry et al, 2017 "Towards Deep Learning Models Resistant to Adversarial Attacks"

Robust optimization references: Stoyer 1973, Ben-Tal et al 2011, Xu and Manor, 2009.

They define the adversarial risk minimization problem

$$\min_W \rho(W) := \mathbb{E}_{(x,y) \sim D} \max_{\delta \in S} L(W, x + \delta, y)$$

Here  $D$  is the data distribution.

Here now  $L$  has different parameters, namely the weights  $W$ , the feature vector  $x$ , and the label  $y$ . Also  $S$  is a set of allowed perturbations.

"Formulations of this type (and their finite-sample counterparts) have a long history in robust optimization, going back to Wald"

They view the saddle point problem as the composition of an inner maximization problem and an outer minimization problem.

1. Attack: Simplest one-step. Fast Gradient Sign Method (FGSM) (Goodfellow et al, explaining and harnessing adversarial examples)

$$x + \varepsilon \operatorname{sign}(\nabla_x L(W, x, y)).$$

One-step approx of maximizing inner term. Where does this come from? Take  $\Delta$  to be the  $\ell_\infty$  ball of radius  $\varepsilon$ , so the projection is  $P_\Delta(\delta) = \operatorname{Clip}(\delta, [-\varepsilon, \varepsilon])$ . As the step size goes to infinity, we always reach the corner of the box, so that the second constraint is active, and thus we get FGSM.

Iterative methods: FGSM<sup>k</sup>, closely related to projected gradient descent (PGD) on the negative loss function (Kurakin et al, Adversarial machine learning at scale).

$$x^{t+1} = \prod_{x+S} [x^t + \varepsilon \operatorname{sign}(\nabla_x L(W, x^t, y))]$$

Note that vanilla PGD for  $\max_{\delta \in \Delta} L(W, x + \delta, y)$  is:

$$\delta^{t+1} = \prod_{\Delta} [\delta^t + \varepsilon \nabla_{\delta} L(W, x + \delta^t, y)]$$

Aside: Gradients often small exactly at data points, so don't use "standard" PGD. Instead

$$\delta^{t+1} = \prod_{\Delta} [\delta^t + \arg \max_{\|v\| \leq \varepsilon} v^\top \nabla_{\delta} L(W, x + \delta^t, y)]$$

E.g., for  $\ell_\infty$  (typical to choose inner norm the same as the  $\Delta$  constraint), we get  $\arg \max_{\|v\| \leq \varepsilon} v^\top \nabla_{\delta} L(W, x + \delta, y) = \varepsilon \text{ sign}(\nabla_x L(W, x, y))$ , reducing to FGSM.

2. Targeted attacks: Also possible to explicitly try to change label to particular class

$$\max_{\delta \in \Delta} [L(W, x + \delta, y) - L(W, x + \delta, y_{target})]$$

For multi-class cross entropy loss

$$L(W, x, y) = \log \sum_i \exp h_{\theta}(x)_i - h_{\theta}(x)_y$$

the normalization cancels and this reduces to

$$\max_{\delta \in \Delta} [h_{\theta}(x + \delta)_{target} - h_{\theta}(x + \delta)_y]$$

Most attacks are variants of PGD for different norm bounds. (1) Norm/perturbation  
(2) Optimization algorithm

3. These attack mechanisms are based on local search (lead to lower bound on objective).  
Alternatives:  
Combinatorial optimization (exact)  
Convex relaxation (upper bound). Will give us verification.  
For linear models, you can solve these exactly, and all cases collapse to one.

$$\max_{\delta \in \Delta} L(\theta^\top (x + \delta)y) = L(\min_{\delta \in \Delta} \theta^\top (x + \delta)y) = L(\theta^\top xy - \varepsilon \|\theta\|_*)$$

4. Combinatorial optimization: exact. Consider a ReLU based feedforward net.

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 &= x \\ z_{i+1} &= \text{ReLU}(W_i z_i + b_i), \quad i = 1, \dots, d-1 \\ h_{\theta}(x) &= W_d z_d + b_d \end{aligned}$$

Targeted attack in  $\ell_\infty$  norm can be written as the optimization problem

$$\begin{aligned} \min_{z_{1:d}} & (e_y - e_{y_{target}})^\top (W_d z_d + b_d) \\ \text{s.t.} & z_{i+1} = \text{ReLU}(W_i z_i + b_i), \quad i = 1, \dots, d-1 \\ & \|z_1 - x\|_\infty \leq \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

Problem: nonlinear equality constraint. Can write it equivalently as binary mixed integer program. Can use off-the-shelf solvers for small networks. One of the key aspects of finding an efficient solution is to provide tight bounds on the pre-relu activations  $l_i \leq W_i z_i + b_i \leq u_i$ . How to do it? In general, if  $l \leq z \leq u$ , then

$$W_+ l - W_- u \leq Wz \leq W_+ u - W_- l$$

Loose in general, but useful for IP

5. Certifying robustness. If we solve our integer program for some target class, and the objective is positive, then this is a certificate that there exists no adversarial example for that target class. If the objective is positive for all target classes, this is a verified proof that there exists no adversarial example.
  6. Convex relaxations. Replace the bounded ReLU constraints with their convex hull, let LP. Relax it even more (LP duality).
 

Interval-based methods. Formulate optimization only considering bound constraints. Has analytical solution, looser but fast.

These can be loose in general. However if we train specifically so that they can be used to certify, they can be better. However, slow.
- Adversarial training
    1. Defense: "the training dataset is often augmented with adversarial examples produced by FGSM. This approach also directly follows from their formulation when linearizing the inner maximization problem. To solve the simplified robust optimization problem, we replace every training example with its FGSM-perturbed counterpart. More sophisticated defense mechanisms such as training against multiple adversaries can be seen as better, more exhaustive approximations of the inner maximization problem."
    2. "While there are many local maxima spread widely apart within  $x_i + S$ , they tend to have very well-concentrated loss values. This echoes the folklore belief that training neural networks is possible because the loss (as a function of model parameters) typically has many local minima with very similar values."
    3. "robustness against the PGD adversary yields robustness against all first-order adversaries" ???  
Observed empirically, even if we use attacks that are different from the exact training mechanism. e.g., run PGD iteration longer
    4. Descent Directions for Adversarial Training  
"A natural way of computing the gradient of the outer problem,  $\nabla_W \rho(W)$ , is computing the gradient of the loss function at a maximizer of the inner problem. This corresponds to replacing the input points by their corresponding adversarial perturbations and normally training the network on the perturbed input. A priori, it is not clear that this is a valid descent direction for the saddle point problem. However, for the case of continuously differentiable functions, Danskin's theorem - a classic theorem in optimization - states this is indeed true and gradients at inner maximizers corresponds to descent directions for the saddle point problem."
$$\nabla_\theta \max_{\delta \in \Delta} L(W, x + \delta, y) = \nabla_\theta \max_{\delta \in \Delta} L(W, x + \delta^*, y)$$

where  $\delta^* = \arg \max_{\delta \in \Delta} L(W, x + \delta, y)$ .
  - 5. Network Capacity and Adversarial Robustness  
"For a fixed set  $S$  of possible perturbations, the value of the problem is entirely dependent on the architecture of the classifier we are learning. Consequently, the architectural capacity of the model becomes a major factor affecting its overall performance. At a high level, classifying examples in a robust way requires a stronger classifier, since the presence of adversarial examples changes the decision boundary of the problem to a more complicated one (see Figure 90 for an illustration)."
  - 6. Adversarial training
    - (a) For fixed  $W$ , perform PGD on randomly chosen datapoints  $x$ , starting from randomly chosen perturbation. Get adversarial perturbations  $\delta^*(x)$

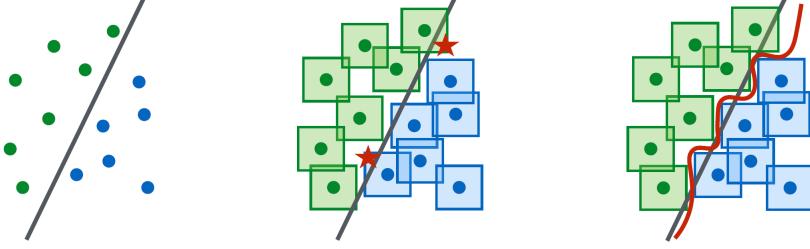


Figure 90: A conceptual illustration of natural vs. adversarial decision boundaries.

(b) Perform one step of GD on  $W$ .

$$W \leftarrow W - \alpha / |B| \sum_{x \in B} \nabla_W L(W, x + \delta^*(x), y)$$

- However, in the high-profile paper "Obfuscated Gradients Give a False Sense of Security: Circumventing Defenses to Adversarial Examples", (Athalye et al, ICML 2018), it was shown that many defenses relying on "obfuscated" (transformed) gradients can be circumvented.

For instance, suppose that the defense mechanism is to transform the input using a random transform  $t \sim T$ . They propose to attack this using

$$\begin{aligned} & \max_{\delta} L(\mathbb{E}_{t \sim T} f(t(x + \delta))) \\ & s.t. |\delta|_{\infty} \leq \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

They show how to solve this using PGD. The key insight is that gradients can still be computed, because  $\nabla \mathbb{E} f(t(x)) = \mathbb{E} \nabla f(t(x))$ . Moreover, in practice they approximate the expectation by Monte Carlo sampling.

- In some cases, minimizing the adversarial loss is equivalent to (or can be upper bounded by) minimizing the usual loss on a different (regularized) class of functions. (Khim, Loh 2018)
- ML via Adv Rob lens.
  1. Do robust deep networks overfit? Empirically yes.  
Adv Rob Generalization needs more data  
Thm [Schmidt Santukar Tsipras Talwar Madry 2018]. Sample complexity of adv robust generalization can be significantly larger than that of standard generalization. Specifically, there is a  $d$ -dim distribution, st a single sample is enough to get an accurate classifier (with 0.99 accuracy), but need  $\Omega(\sqrt{d})$  samples for better-than-chance robust classifier.
  2. Does being robust help standard generalization?  
Thm [Tsipras Santukar Engstrom Turner Madry 2018]. No free lunch: can exist a tradeoff between accuracy and robustness. Basic intuition: Must avoid weakly correlated features. In standard training, all estimable correlation is good. [So is lasso more robust?]

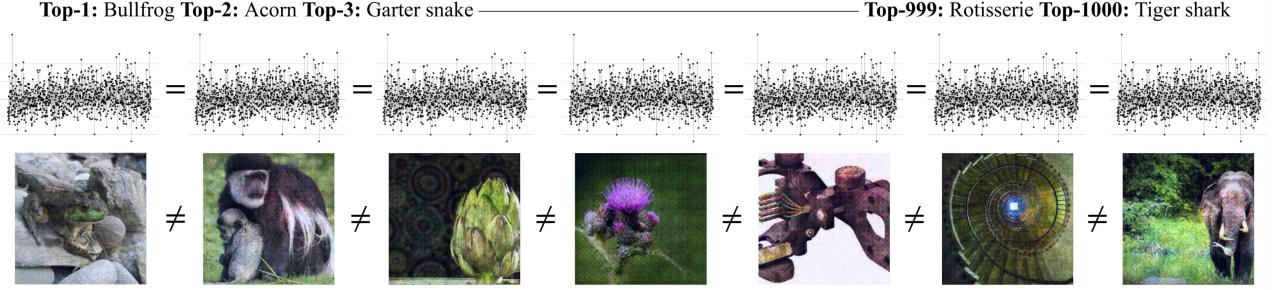


Figure 1: All images shown cause a competitive ImageNet-trained network to output the *exact same* probabilities over all 1000 classes (logits shown above each image). The leftmost image is from the ImageNet validation set; all other images are constructed such that they match the non-class related information of images taken from other classes (for details see section 2.1). The excessive invariance revealed by this set of adversarial examples demonstrates that the logits contain only a small fraction of the information perceptually relevant to humans for discrimination between the classes.

Figure 91: EXCESSIVE INVARIANCE CAUSES ADVERSARIAL VULNERABILITY.

- 3. Unexpected benefits: Models become more semantically meaningful. Saliency map example. Also nearest "bird" to a "mammal" looks more like a bird.  
Robust models. Restricted GAN?
- Current challenges [2018 NeurIPS tutorial]. Embrace more of a worst-case mindset.
  - 1. Algorithms: Faster robust training + verification. Smaller models, new architectures?
  - 2. Theory: Adv robust generalization bounds, new regularization techniques
  - 3. Data: new datasets and more comprehensive set of perturbations
- EXCESSIVE INVARIANCE CAUSES ADVERSARIAL VULNERABILITY, ICLR 2019, (Jacobsen, Behrmann, Zemel, Bethge)  
 "We show deep networks are not only too sensitive to task-irrelevant changes of their input, as is well-known from  $\varepsilon$ -adversarial examples, but are also too invariant to a wide range of task-relevant changes, thus making vast regions in input space vulnerable to adversarial attacks."  
 Construct invertible/bijective network  
 $x \rightarrow z := F(x)$   
 Such that  $z = (z_s, z_n)$ , and class labels are based on logits of  $z_s$ , while  $z_n$  is nuisance.  
 Construct metamer examples  $x_m = F^{-1}(z_s, \tilde{z}_n)$ , by taking signal and nuisance from two different examples.  
 Observe that the nuisance dominates. Visually the examples look like the nuisance class.  
 "We show such excessive invariance occurs across various tasks and architecture types. On MNIST and ImageNet one can manipulate the class-specific content of almost any image without changing the hidden activations."  
 Perturbation robust models are more vulnerable to invariance based adversarial examples.  
 Fix: Independence Cross-Entropy. Instead of just  $\max I(y; z_s)$ , maximize  $I(y; z_s | z_n)$ .

Note: these examples seem much harder to come up with than other adversarial examples, because they require a very special architecture (invertible, disentangled).

## 6.2 Neural ODEs

- There is a natural limit of residual networks of the form

$$z(t+1) = z(t) + f(z(t), t, W)$$

namely an ODE

$$\frac{dz(t)}{dt} = f(z(t), t, W)$$

- In the "Neural ODEs" paper (NeurIPS 2018), it is shown how to train a model of this form, to minimize a loss function  $L(z(t_1))$  at some time  $t_1$ .

$$L(z(t_1)) = L\left(\int_{t_0}^{t_1} f(z(t), t, W) dt\right)$$

- The forward pass of the algorithm starts with some fixed  $t_0, W, z(t_0)$ , and solves the ODE up until  $t_1$ , to compute  $z(t), f(z(t))$  for all  $t \leq t_1$
- Next, we need to train the model. The key is how to backprop the gradients in continuous time. They introduce the *adjoint* (which is well known in optimal control)

$$a(t) = \frac{\partial L}{\partial z(t)}$$

which is the derivative of the loss with respect to the hidden state  $z(t)$  at time  $t$ .

- It turns out that there is another ODE for the adjoint:

$$\frac{da(t)}{dt} = -a(t)^\top \frac{\partial f(z(t), t, W)}{\partial z}$$

Here the gradient is with respect to the first variable of  $f$ . Using this, we can start with  $a(t_1) = L'(z(t_1))$ , and solve backward in time for  $a(t)$ . Notice that this requires knowing  $z(t)$  for all  $t$ , which we have from the forward pass (or we can recompute backwards in time).

- It turns out that computing the gradients wrt the parameters  $W$  reduces to the formula

$$\frac{dL}{dW} = \int_{t_0}^{t_1} a(t)^\top \frac{\partial f(z(t), t, W)}{\partial W} dt$$

This can also be computed in the same way as above. Moreover, all computations can be put together into a single call to an ODE solver.

## 6.3 Physics informed NNs (PINNs)

- Standard NNs do not use well-established physical principles and laws (conservation of momentum etc)

- PINNs (Raissi, Perdikaris, Karniadakis, 2017) incorporate these. Let  $u := u(t, x)$  be a physical system we want to model, e.g., heat or fluid flow. It is defined for  $t \in [0, T]$  and for a region  $x \in \Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^D$ . The physical law governing it is a PDE

$$u_t + \mathcal{N}[u] = 0$$

where  $\mathcal{N}[\cdot]$  is a nonlinear differential operator.

- Consider the continuous time case. Let us assume that we have initial value data  $u^i$ , measured at location  $x_u^i$  and time  $t_u^i$ .

Let us also denote  $f := u_t + \mathcal{N}[u]$ . Let  $t_f^i, x_f^i$  denote some collocation points for  $f$ , where the errors will be evaluated.

The goal of the training will be to construct a solution  $u$  that minimizes both the initial value MSE

$$MSE_u = \frac{1}{N_u} \sum_{i=1}^{N_u} |u(t_u^i, x_u^i) - u^i|^2$$

as well as the overall MSE at the collocation points

$$MSE_f = \frac{1}{N_f} \sum_{i=1}^{N_f} |f(t_f^i, x_f^i)|^2$$

- Now,  $u$  is parametrized by a suitable NN model  $u(x, t; W)$  and we fit this to the data by minimizing a weighted combination  $MSE_u + c \cdot MSE_f$ .

”In all benchmarks considered in this work, the total number of training data Nu is relatively small (a few hundred up to a few thousand points), and we chose to optimize all loss functions using L-BFGS; a quasi-Newton, fullbatch gradient-based optimization algorithm [17]. For larger data-sets a more computationally efficient mini-batch setting can be readily employed using stochastic gradient descent and its modern variants [18, 19]. Despite the fact that there is no theoretical guarantee that this procedure converges to a global minimum, our empirical evidence indicates that, if the given partial differential equation is well-posed and its solution is unique, our method is capable of achieving good prediction accuracy given a sufficiently expressive neural network architecture and a sufficient number of collocation points Nf .”

## 6.4 Information bottleneck and invariance

- ”The Information Bottleneck (IB) was introduced by Tishby, Pereira, and Bialek (The information bottleneck method 1999) as a generalization of minimal sufficient statistics that allows trading off fidelity (sufficiency) and complexity of a representation. In particular, the IB Lagrangian reduces finding a minimal sufficient representation to a variational optimization problem.”

”Later, Tishby and Zaslavsky (2015) and Shwartz-Ziv and Tishby (2017) advocated using the IB between the test data and the activations of a deep neural network, to study the sufficiency and minimality of the resulting representation. In parallel developments, the IB Lagrangian was used as a regularized loss function for learning representation, leading to new information theoretic regularizers (Achille and Soatto, 2018; Alemi et al., 2017a; Alemi et al., 2017b).”

- Achille & Soatto, "Emergence of Invariance and Disentanglement in Deep Representations", 2018, apply this theory. They show that invariance to nuisance factors in a deep neural network is equivalent to information minimality of the learned representation, and that stacking layers and injecting noise during training naturally bias the network towards learning invariant representations
- Setup: Training set  $D = (x, y)$ , where  $x = \{x^{(i)}\}_{i=1}^n$ , and  $y = \{y^{(i)}\}_{i=1}^n$  is a collection of randomly sampled data points and their labels. They are sampled iid from a distribution  $p_\theta(x, y)$ . This is a Bayesian setup, and we assume a prior  $\theta \sim p(\theta)$ .

Test datum  $x$ . Task: predict  $y$

- Information theory:

1. Shannon entropy:  $H(x) = -\mathbb{E}_p \log p(X)$
2. Conditional entropy:  $H(x|y) = \mathbb{E}_{\bar{y}} H(X|y = \bar{y}) = H(x, y) - H(y)$
3. Mutual information:  $I(x; y) = H(x) - H(x|y) = H(x) + H(y) - H(x, y)$
4. Conditional mutual information:  $I(x; y|z) = H(x|z) - H(x|y, z)$   
Can see that  $I(x; y|z) = H(x, z) + H(y, z) - H(x, y, z) - H(z)$
5. Kullback-Leibler (KL) divergence:  $KL(p||q) = \mathbb{E}_p \log p(X)/q(X)$
6. Cross-entropy:  $H_{p,q} = -\mathbb{E}_p \log q(X) = KL(p||q) + H(p)$
7. Total correlation (TC), aka multivariate mutual information:

$$TC(z) = -KL(p|| \prod_i p_i)$$

where  $p_i$  are the marginal distributions of the components of  $p$ . Recall that the KL divergence between two distributions is always non-negative and zero if and only if they are equal. In particular  $TC(p(z))$  is zero if and only if the components of  $z$  are independent, in which case we say that  $z$  is disentangled.

8. Identity:

$$I(z; x) = \mathbb{E}_{x \sim p} KL(p(z|x)||p(z))$$

9. Markov Chain: We say that  $x, z, y$  form Markov chain, indicated with  $x \rightarrow z \rightarrow y$ , if  $p(y|x, z) = p(y|z)$

10. Data Processing Inequality (DPI) for a Markov chain  $x \rightarrow z \rightarrow y$ :

$$I(x; z) \geq I(x; y)$$

- Representations:  $z$  is a representation of  $x$  if  $z$  is a stochastic function of  $x$ , or equivalently if the distribution of  $z$  is fully described by the conditional  $p(z|x)$  (so we have a Markov chain  $y \rightarrow x \rightarrow z$ )

1.  $z$  is sufficient for  $y$  if  $y \perp\!\!\!\perp x|z$ , or  $I(z; y) = I(x; y)$ . "z contains as much information about y as does x"

[Note: the classical definition of sufficiency is different. It states that a statistic  $t(x)$  is sufficient for a parameter  $\theta$  (not an observed quantity), if the distribution  $x|t(x)$  does not depend on  $\theta$ ]

Note that  $I(z; y) = I(x; y)$  is equivalent to  $H(y) - H(y|z) = H(y) - H(y|x)$ , or  $H(y|z) = H(y|x)$

Explicitly, this can also be written as  $H(y, z) - H(z) = H(y, x) - H(x)$

Note that we always have  $I(z; y) \leq I(x; y)$ , or equivalently

$H(y|z) \geq H(y|x)$

with equality when  $z$  is sufficient for  $y$ .

- 2.  $z$  is minimal for  $y$  if  $I(z; x)$  is smallest among sufficient representations
- Information Bottleneck (IB) Lagrangian

$$L(p(z|x)) = H(y|z) + \beta \cdot I(z; x)$$

Tradeoff between

1.  $H(y|z)$ : small when  $z$  contains a lot of information about  $y$ . Minimized when  $z$  is sufficient for  $y$
2.  $I(z; x)$ : small when  $z$  contains only little information related to  $x$ . Minimized when  $z$  is independent of  $x$  (if deterministic, then constant)

Define a representation  $z$  by minimizing IB, as

$$\min_z L(p(z|x))$$

- Nuisance  $n$ :  $y \perp\!\!\!\perp n$ , or  $I(y; n) = 0$ .

Representation  $z$  is invariant to nuisance if  $z \perp\!\!\!\perp n$

Representation  $z$  is maximally insensitive to nuisance if it is sufficient and minimizes  $I(z; n)$ . In the future this will be called invariant.

This is more general than invariance of deterministic representations  $z = f(z)$  to the action of a group  $g$ , in the form  $f(gx) = f(x)$  [allows non-determinism, non-group]

Proposition: For discrete  $y$  there is a nuisance such that  $x = f(y, n)$

- Optimal representation  $z$  of  $x$  with respect to  $y$ . [Goals of representation learning can be expressed in terms of information theory!]

1.  $z$  is sufficient for  $y$
2. minimal: minimize  $I(z; x)$
3. invariant  $I(z; n) = 0$ .
4. maximally disentangled: minimize  $TC(z)$

- Result: (Invariants from the Information Bottleneck) Minimizing the IB Lagrangian in the limit  $\beta \rightarrow 0$ , yields a sufficient invariant representation  $z$  of the test datum  $x$  for the task  $y$ .

i.e., Minimizes  $H(y|z)$ , and minimizes  $I(z; n)$ .

## 6.5 Gradient-based optimization

1. A big part of this presentation is borrowed from Sebastian Ruder. Notes prepared originally by Matteo Sordello.
2. Expected vs. Empirical Loss
  - $(x_i, y_i) \in \mathbb{R}^{d_x} \times \mathbb{R}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , we call  $x$  the input and  $y$  the output.
  - $f(\theta, x, y)$  is the loss (risk) function. Two popular examples
    - Linear regression:  $f(\theta, x, y) = (y - x \cdot \theta)^2$
    - Logistic regression:  $f(\theta, x, y) = \log(1 + e^{-y \cdot x \cdot \theta})$
  - The **expected** loss is  

$$L(\theta) = \mathbb{E}_{(x,y)}[f(\theta, x, y)]$$
  - The **empirical** loss is

$$L_n(\theta) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\theta, x_i, y_i) := \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n f_i(\theta)$$

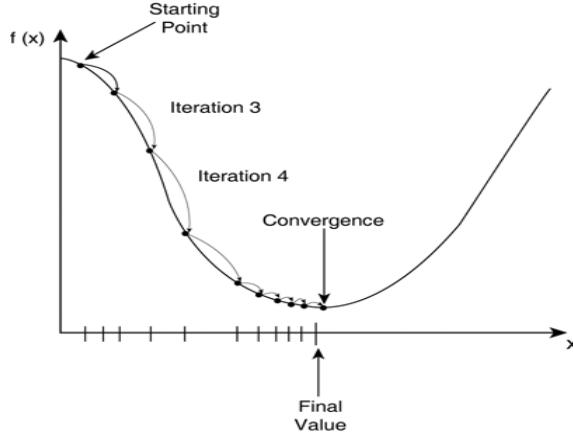


Figure 92: Gradient descent

### 3. Gradient descent. Figure 92

- Gradient descent is a way to minimize an objective function  $F(\theta)$ .
  - $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^d$  are the model parameters
  - $\eta_t$  is the learning rate at iteration  $t$ .
  - $\nabla_{\theta} F(\theta)$  is the gradient of the objective function with respect to the parameters
- The parameters get updated in the **opposite** direction of the gradient, following the equation

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \eta_t \cdot \nabla_{\theta} F(\theta_t)$$

### 4. Variants

- Batch gradient descent
- Stochastic gradient descent
- Mini-batch gradient descent

They only differ in the amount of data used for each update. Figure 93, 94

### 5. Batch gradient descent. At every iteration we compute the gradient using the whole dataset. The update equation is

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \eta_t \cdot \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \nabla_{\theta} f_i(\theta_t)$$

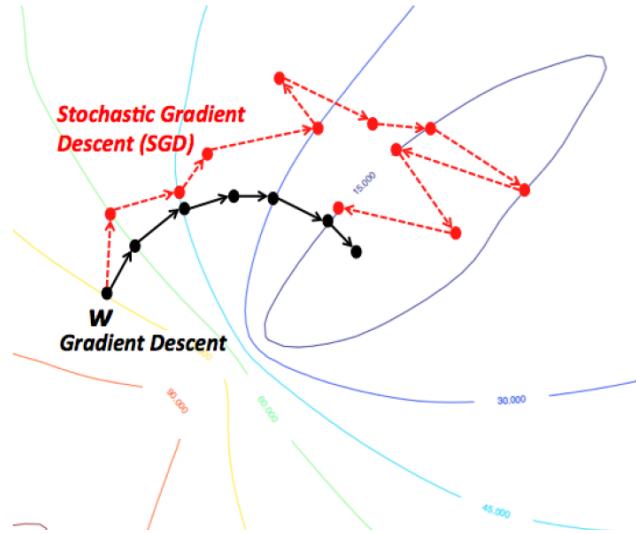
- **Pros:** Guaranteed to converge to global minimum for convex error surfaces and to a local minimum for non-convex surfaces.
- **Cons:**
  - Very slow
  - Intractable for datasets that do not fit in memory
  - No online learning

### 6. Stochastic gradient descent. We compute an update for each data point. The update equation is

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \eta_t \cdot \nabla_{\theta} f_{i_t}(\theta_t)$$

where  $i_t \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

Figure 93: Batch gradient descent vs. SGD fluctuation (Source: Wikipedia)



- **Pros:**
  - Much faster than batch gradient descent
  - Allows online learning
- **Cons:** High variance updates.
- SGD shows same convergence behaviour as batch gradient descent if learning rate is slowly **decreased** over time.

7. Mini-batch gradient descent. At every gradient update a mini-batch of  $b$  data points is used. Let  $B$  be the set indices, the update equation is

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \eta_t \cdot \frac{1}{b} \sum_{i \in B} \nabla_{\theta} f_i(\theta_t)$$

- **Pros:** Reduces variance of updates
- **Cons:** Mini-batch size is a hyperparameter. Common sizes are 50-256
- This is the algorithm used in practice most of the times in real applications.

8. Challenges

- Choosing a learning rate  $\eta_t$  (constant or decreasing? How fast?)
- Updating features to different extent
- Avoiding suboptimal minima

9. Gradient descent optimization algorithms

- Momentum
- Nesterov accelerated gradient
- Adagrad
- Adadelta

Figure 94: Tradeoffs

| Method                                | Accuracy              | Update Speed | Memory Usage | Online Learning |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| <b>Batch</b><br>gradient descent      | Good                  | Slow         | High         | No              |
| <b>Stochastic</b><br>gradient descent | Good (with annealing) | High         | Low          | Yes             |
| <b>Mini-batch</b><br>gradient descent | Good                  | Medium       | Medium       | Yes             |

Table: Comparison of trade-offs of gradient descent variants



Figure 95: Ravine

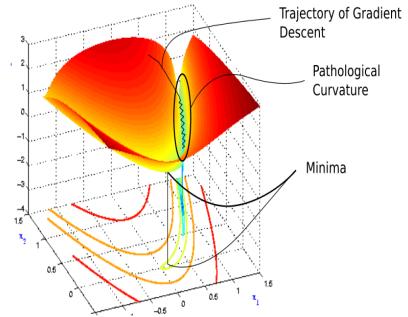


Figure 96: Ravine in optimization

- RMSprop
- Adam

10. Ravines. A ravine is a slope landform of relatively steep (cross-sectional) sides. Figure 95

11. Momentum. Figure 97.

- SGD has trouble navigating ravines
- Momentum [Qian, 1999] helps SGD accelerate
- A fraction  $\gamma$  of the update vector at step  $t - 1$  is added to the gradient

$$v_t = \gamma v_{t-1} + \eta_t \nabla_{\theta} f(\theta_t)$$

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - v_t$$

or equivalently  $\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \eta_t \nabla_{\theta} f(\theta_t) - \gamma(\theta_{t-1} - \theta_t)$

Figure 97: SGD without momentum

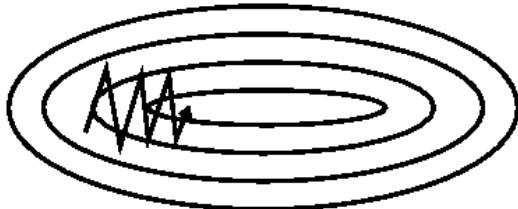


Figure 98: SGD with momentum

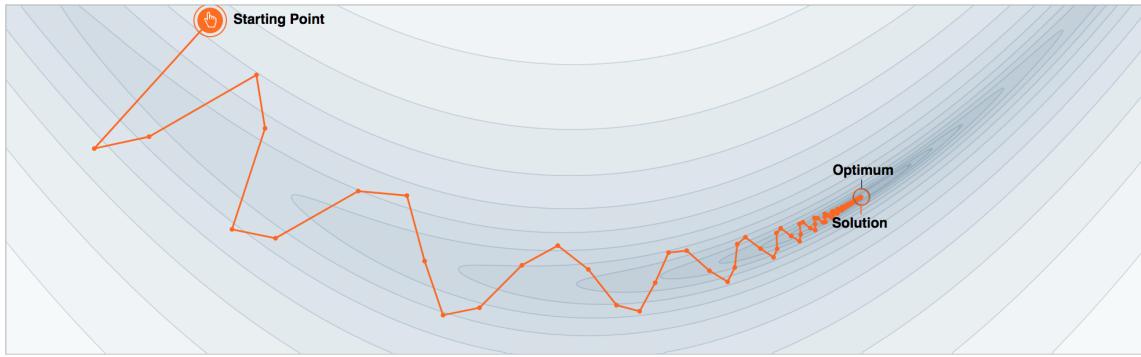
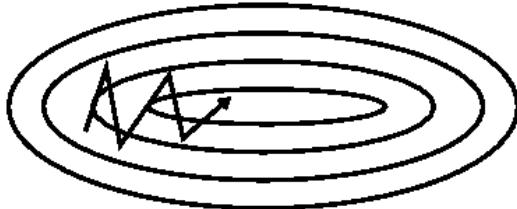


Figure 99: Optimization with momentum (Source: [distill.pub](https://distill.pub))

12. Advantages of momentum. Figure 99. IDEA: a ball rolling down a hill accumulating momentum

- Reduces updates for dimensions whose gradients change directions
- Increases updates for dimensions whose gradients point in the same directions

13. Nesterov accelerated gradient **Problem with momentum**: the ball has no notion of where it's going

- Momentum blindly accelerates down slopes: First computes gradient, then makes a big jump
- Nesterov accelerated gradient (NAG) [Nesterov, 1983] first makes a big jump in the direction of the previous accumulated gradient  $\theta_t - \gamma v_{t-1}$ . Then measures where it ends up and makes a correction, resulting in the complete update vector.

$$\begin{aligned} v_t &= \gamma v_{t-1} + \eta_t \nabla_\theta f(\theta_t - \gamma v_{t-1}) \\ \theta_{t+1} &= \theta_t - v_t \end{aligned}$$

14. Nesterov update. Figure 100

- small blue vector: current gradient
- brown vector: previous accumulated gradient
- big blue vector: current accumulated gradient
- red vector: gradient after the big jump

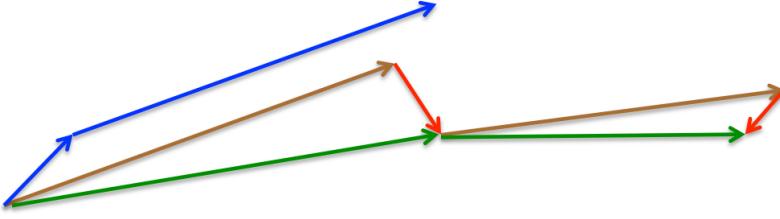


Figure 100: Nesterov

- green vector: NAG update

15. Adagrad **Notation:**  $g_t = \nabla_{\theta} f(\theta_t)$ .

**Problem:** up to now the learning rate  $\eta_t$  was the same for each parameter.

- Adagrad [Duchi et al., 2011] **adapts** the learning rate to the parameters (large updates for infrequent parameters, small updates for frequent parameters)
- It divides the learning rate by the square root of the sum of squares of historic gradients. Its update is

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \frac{\eta_t}{\sqrt{G_t + \epsilon}} \cdot g_t$$

where  $G_t$  is the diagonal matrix where each entry is the sum of the squares of the gradients up to time  $t$ .

- $\epsilon$  is a smoothing term to avoid division by 0.

- **Pros:**

- Well-suited for dealing with sparse data
- Significantly improves robustness of SGD
- Lesser need to manually tune learning rate

- **Cons:** Accumulates squared gradients in denominator. Causes the learning rate to shrink and become infinitesimally small

16. Adadelta **Idea:** only keep a window of accumulated past squared gradients (**inefficient**)

- Defines running average of squared gradients  $avg(g^2)_t$  at time  $t$  with

$$avg(g^2)_t = \gamma \cdot avg(g^2)_{t-1} + (1 - \gamma)g_t^2$$

The parameter  $\gamma$  is similar to the momentum term, usually  $\gamma = 0.9$ .

- The preliminary Adadelta upgrade is then

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \frac{\eta_t}{\sqrt{avg(g^2)_t + \epsilon}} \cdot g_t$$

17. Units matching with Adadelta. Note As well as in SGD, Momentum, or Adagrad, hypothetical units do not match. If  $f(\theta)$  is unitless, then

$$g = \frac{\partial f(\theta)}{\partial \theta} \propto \frac{1}{\text{units of } \theta} \Rightarrow \frac{\eta_t}{\sqrt{avg(g^2)_t + \epsilon}} \cdot g_t \text{ is unitless}$$

- Define  $\Delta\theta_t = \theta_{t+1} - \theta_t$  and a running average of squared parameter updates

$$avg(\Delta\theta^2)_t = \gamma \cdot avg(\Delta\theta^2)_{t-1} + (1 - \gamma)\Delta\theta_t^2$$

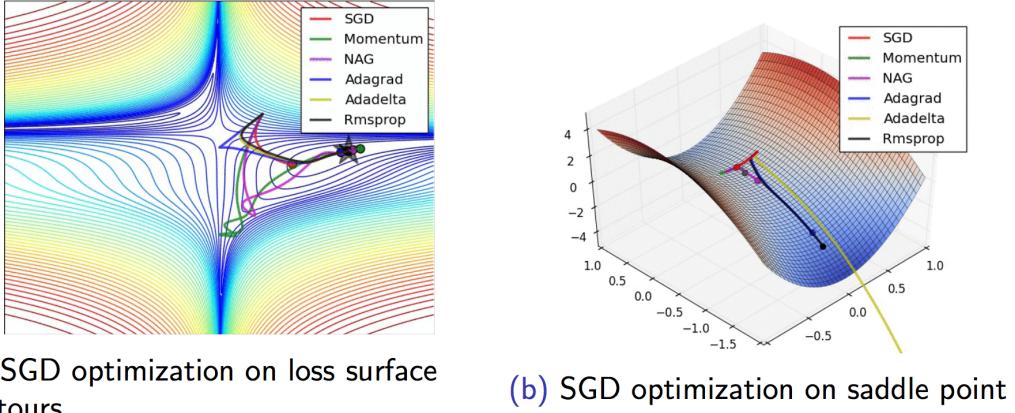


Figure 101: Animations

- The final Adadelta update is

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \frac{\sqrt{avg(\Delta\theta^2)_{t-1} + \epsilon}}{\sqrt{avg(g^2)_t + \epsilon}} \cdot g_t$$

#### 18. Comments on Adadelta

- In the final formula we use  $avg(\Delta\theta^2)_{t-1}$  instead of  $avg(\Delta\theta^2)_t$  because it is not known
- Adadelta uses the hyperparameters  $\gamma$  and  $\epsilon$ , but it's **robust** so they don't need to be tuned
- The learning rate  $\eta_t$  does not have to be specified!

#### 19. RMSprop

Developed independently from Adadelta around the same time by Geoff Hinton. Its updates are the same as in the preliminary Adadelta

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \frac{\eta_t}{\sqrt{avg(g^2)_t + \epsilon}} \cdot g_t$$

#### 20. Some cool animation. Figure 101

[Link to animations](#)

#### 21. Adam (Adaptive Moment Estimation)

- Like Adadelta and RMSprop, also Adam [Kingma and Ba, 2015] stores a running average of **past squared gradients**

$$avg(g^2)_t = \beta_2 \cdot avg(g^2)_{t-1} + (1 - \beta_2)g_t^2$$

- Moreover, similar to Momentum, it also stores an exponentially decaying average of **past gradients**

$$avg(g)_t = \beta_1 \cdot avg(g)_{t-1} + (1 - \beta_1)g_t$$

They are estimates of the first and second moments of the gradient (hence the name). The parameters  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  are decay rates.

If initialized as vectors of zeros,  $\text{avg}(g^2)_t$  and  $\text{avg}(g)_t$  are biased towards zero. Compute bias-corrected first and second moment estimates

$$m_t = \frac{\text{avg}(g)_t}{1 - \beta_1^t}$$

$$v_t = \frac{\text{avg}(g^2)_t}{1 - \beta_2^t}$$

The Adam update is

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \frac{\alpha_t}{\sqrt{v_t + \epsilon}} \cdot m_t$$

## 22. Why the bias correction

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{E}[\text{avg}(g^2)_t] &= \mathbb{E}[(1 - \beta_2) \sum_{i=1}^t \beta_2^{t-i} \cdot g_i^2] \\ &= \mathbb{E}[g_t^2] \cdot (1 - \beta_2) \sum_{i=1}^t \beta_2^{t-i} + \zeta \\ &= \mathbb{E}[g_t^2] \cdot (1 - \beta_2^t) + \zeta \end{aligned}$$

- $\zeta = 0$  if  $\mathbb{E}[g_i^2]$  is stationary, otherwise it can be kept small assigning small weights to gradients too far in the past.

## 23. Convergence analysis

- $f_t(\theta)$  is a sequence of convex cost functions of unknown nature
- $\theta^* = \operatorname{argmin}_{\theta} \sum_{t=1}^T f_t(\theta)$
- The goal is to show that the regret

$$R(T) = \sum_{t=1}^T [f_t(\theta_t) - f_t(\theta^*)]$$

is sublinear in  $T$ .

## 24. Convergence analysis

**Theorem 6.1.** Assume that the function  $f_t$  has bounded gradients  $\|\nabla f_t(\theta)\|_2 \leq G$  and  $\|\nabla f_t(\theta)\|_\infty \leq G_\infty$  for all  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^d$  and that the distance between any  $\theta_t$  generated by Adam is bounded,  $\|\theta_n - \theta_m\|_2 \leq D$  and  $\|\theta_n - \theta_m\|_\infty \leq D_\infty$  for any  $m, n \in \{1, \dots, T\}$ . Then Adam achieves the following guarantee, for all  $T \geq 1$

$$\frac{R(T)}{T} = O\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{T}}\right)$$

## 25. Experiment: Logistic Regression. Figure 102

- stepsize is  $\alpha_t = \alpha/\sqrt{t}$ .

## 26. Experiment: Convolutional Neural Networks. Figure 103

## 27. Extensions: Adamax

- Instead of  $L^2$  norm we can consider the  $L^p$  norm

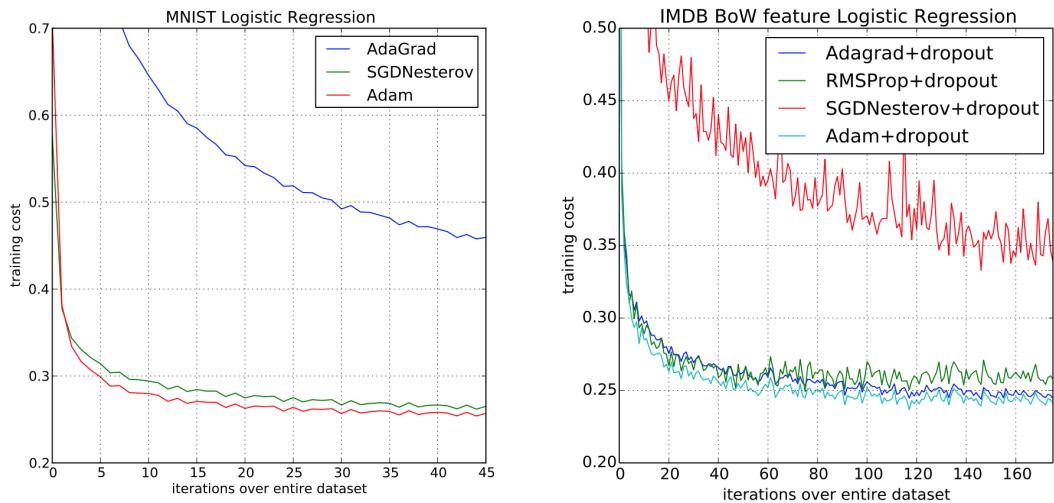


Figure 102: Logistic regression experiment

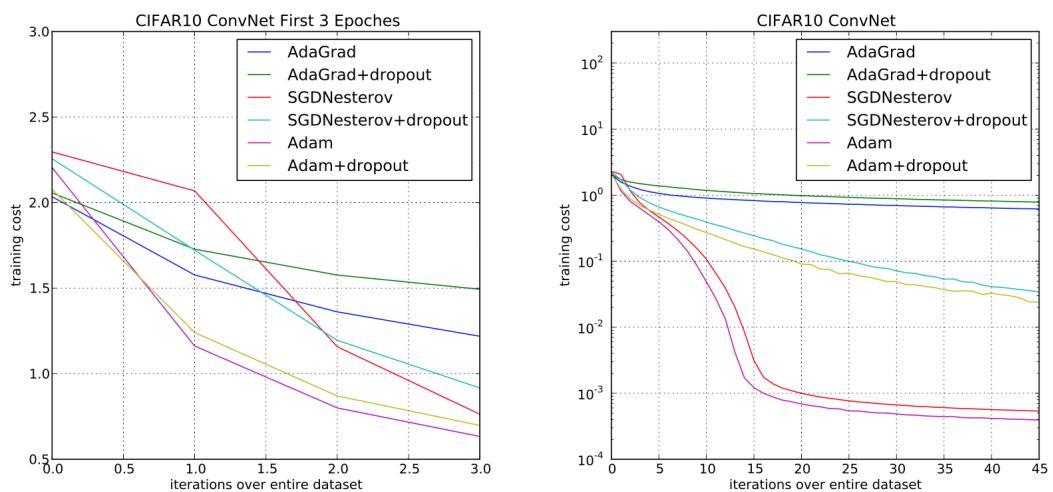


Figure 103: Experiment: Convolutional Neural Networks

- It is usually unstable, but for  $p \rightarrow \infty$  the algorithm is surprisingly simple and stable. Define  $v_t = \beta_2^p \cdot v_{t-1} + (1 - \beta_2^p) \cdot |g_t|^p$  and

$$u_t = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} (v_t)^{1/p} \Rightarrow u_t = \max(\beta_2 \cdot u_{t-1}, |g_t|_1)$$

- Note that  $u_t$  now does not need bias correction

The update rule for Adamax is

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \frac{\eta_t}{u_t} \cdot m_t$$

## 28. Extensions: Temporal Averaging

The last iterate is noisy, instead one can use:

- Polyak-Ruppert averaging

$$\bar{\theta}_t = \frac{1}{t} \sum_{k=1}^t \theta_k$$

- running average

$$\bar{\theta}_t = \beta \cdot \bar{\theta}_{t-1} + (1 - \beta) \theta_t$$

starting from  $\bar{\theta}_0 = 0$ . Initialization bias can again be corrected by the estimator

$$\hat{\theta}_t = \frac{\bar{\theta}_t}{1 - \beta^t}$$

## 29. Additional Strategies

- **Nadam**: combine Adam and NAG modifying the momentum term  $m_t$ .
- **Hogwild!**: a way to perform SGD updates in parallel. It only works if the input data is sparse, as in this case it is unlikely that processors will overwrite useful information.
- **Early stopping**: "beautiful free lunch". Always monitor error on a validation set during training and stop (with some patience) if your validation error does not improve enough.
- **Gradient noise**: adding noise to each gradient update

$$g_{t,i} = g_{t,i} + N(0, \sigma_t^2) \quad \text{where } \sigma_t^2 = \frac{\eta}{(1+t)^\gamma}$$

makes networks more robust to poor initialization and helps training particularly deep and complex networks. They use  $\gamma = 0.55$ .

## 30. Comparison on Neural Machine Translation

- The goal is to minimize the cross-entropy over the training samples
- Two tasks:
  - **English → Romanian**, 604K pairs of bilingual sentences with 16.8M English and 17.7M Romanian words
  - **German → English**, 4.2M sentence pairs with 133M German and 125M English words
- The hyperparameters are always the ones proposed in the original publications
- First single algorithm, then a combination of them
- How to evaluate performance
  - **PPL**: perplexity, strictly related to the entropy, we want to minimize it

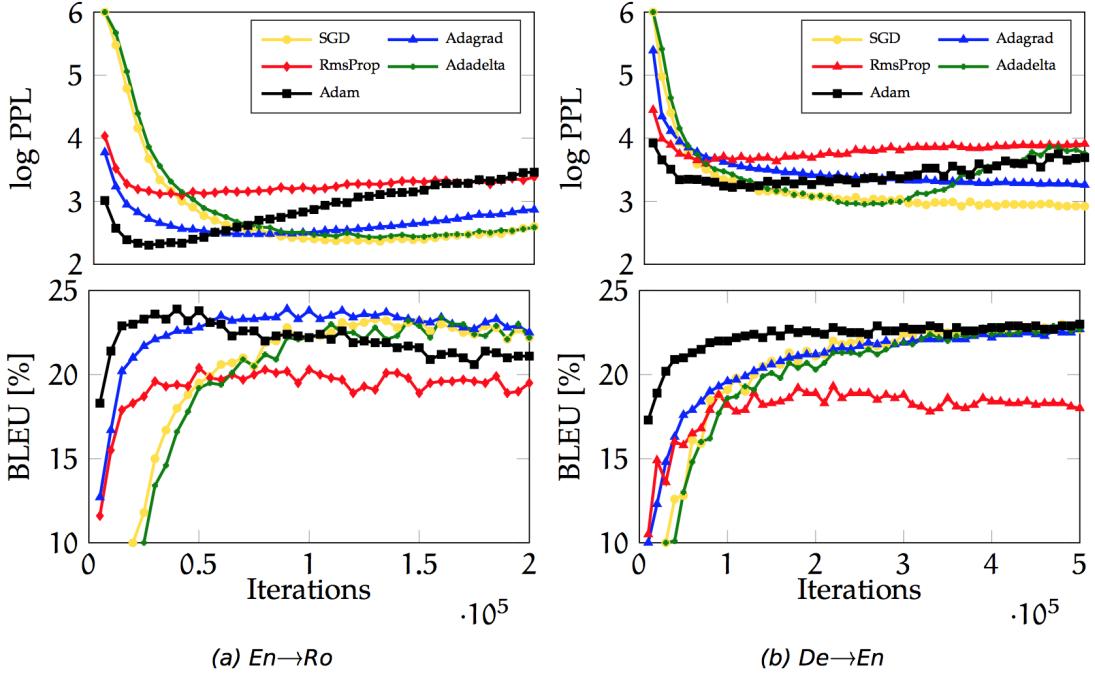


Figure 1: *log PPL* and *BLEU* score of all optimizers on validation sets.

Figure 104: NMT1

– **BLEU:** bilingual evaluation understudy, measure of similarity between texts, we want to maximize it

31. Experiments. Figure 104, 105
32. Bibliography
  - (a) Ruder S (2016). An overview of gradient descent optimization algorithms. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1609.04747*
  - (b) Kingma DP, Ba J (2014). Adam: A Method for Stochastic Optimization. *arXiv preprint: arXiv:1412.6980*
  - (c) Bahar P, Alkhouri T, Peter JT, Brix CJS, Ney H (2017) Empirical Investigation of Optimization Algorithms in Neural Machine Translation. *The Prague Bulletin of Mathematical Linguistics*, 108, p. 13-25.

## 6.6 Design of new architectures - gradient computations

- One of the key aspects for the design of new architectures/algorithms is: how to compute gradients efficiently?
- Examples:
  - Multilayer networks - backpropagation (chain rule)
  - Neural ODEs - adjoint state method

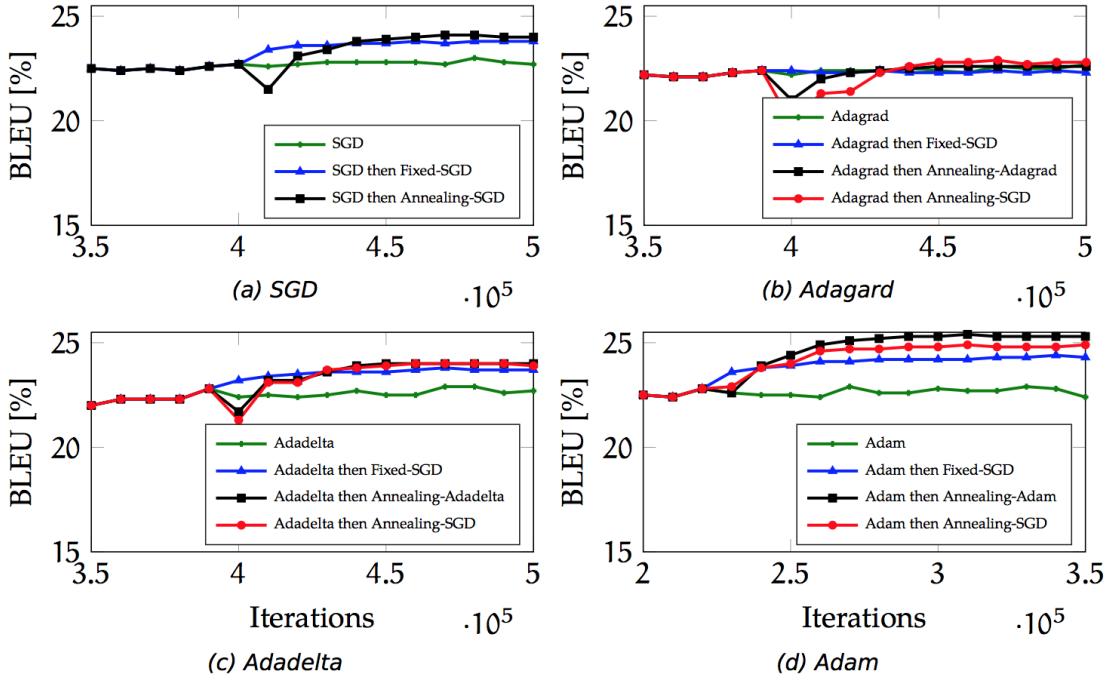


Figure 3: BLEU of optimizers followed by the combinations on the val. set for De→En.  
The representation of x-axis of Adam is different as it is faster.

Figure 105: NMT2

- GAN - alternating gradient updates (with expectation estimated by MC)
- VAE - reparametrization trick
- Reinforcement learning:
  - Value function approximation - Approximate GD - $\downarrow$  SGD - $\downarrow$  replace value function by MC/TD estimate
  - Policy gradient - score function + MC
- Adversarial examples - obfuscated gradients, and minimax theorem
- Structured attention and prediction - regularization

Differentiable Dynamic Programming for Structured Prediction and Attention Arthur Mensch, Mathieu Blondel

Empirical successes in deep learning and modern computational infrastructure have inspired a push for end-to-end learning, but these efforts have largely been limited to learning models with stacked layers of elementary linear algebraic operations (due to the ease of automatic differentiation). The authors of this paper observe a growing desire for modeling pipelines that can process the optimal value and/or argument of a dynamic program (in domains like sequence prediction, time-series alignment, and machine translation).

Unfortunately, the optimal value and argument of a dynamic program are typically non-differentiable, hence cannot be directly inserted as a layer of a neural network. There

is a wealth of prior literature on probabilistic graphical models that instead approaches dynamic programs by moving from the so-called  $(\max, +)$  semiring to the  $(+, \times)$  semiring; here, the sum-product algorithm (also known as belief propagation, message-passing, etc.) is the typical computational workhorse.

In this paper, the authors observe that existing probabilistic methods can be reframed as a particular instance of a general class of max operators with strongly convex regularizers (examples include entropy,  $\ell_2$  norm). Elementary results from convex duality show that this regularized max is smooth and differentiable (with the gradient as the maximizing argument). The authors go further first by showing that the optimal value and argument of the regularized max are differentiable. Next, they demonstrate that their gradients are explicitly computable. Finally, they prove bounds on the distance between the solutions to the regularized max and the original dynamic program.

## 6.7 Distributed training

1. List of references <https://github.com/bharathgs/Awesome-Distributed-Deep-Learning>  
Distributed deep learning review <https://insidehpc.com/2018/04/video-demystifying-parallel-distributed-dee>
2. Massive data creates new problems: how to process, analyze, learn from...
3. Example:
  - In 2014, Facebook reported storing 300 Petabytes (PB) of data. i.e., 300,000 Terabytes
  - Typical hard drive can store 1Tb...
  - So the data must be distributed over many computers
  - Compute locally, and communicate to get final answer
4. Big data considerations
  - Components
    - Storage: Hard disk
    - Memory: RAM, various levels of caching
    - Computation: CPU, GPU, TPU
    - Communication (within and between machines)
  - There is always a *bottleneck*—the slowest component
5. Grand challenges
  - Design efficient methods/algorithms for all major computational tasks
  - Scalable, resource-efficient (adaptive), easy to use (tuning-free), reliable and resilient, verifiable guarantees...
  - More specific: How can we do statistics/machine learning in this setting?
6. State of the field
  - Active area of research at large tech companies (Google, Facebook,...) and in the AI/ML community
  - Standard frameworks: MPI, MapReduce, Spark, GraphLab
  - Expected that this area will grow in the future.
7. MapReduce (Dean, Ghemawat, 2004). Figure 106
8. Current approach to stats/ML

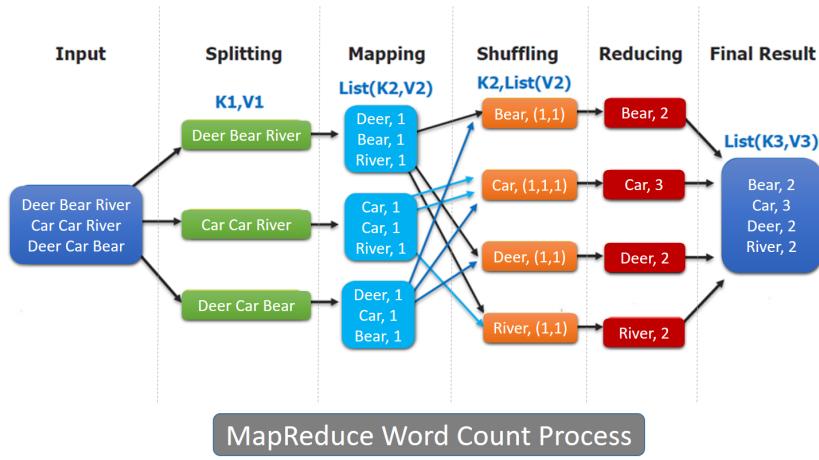


Figure 106: MapReduce

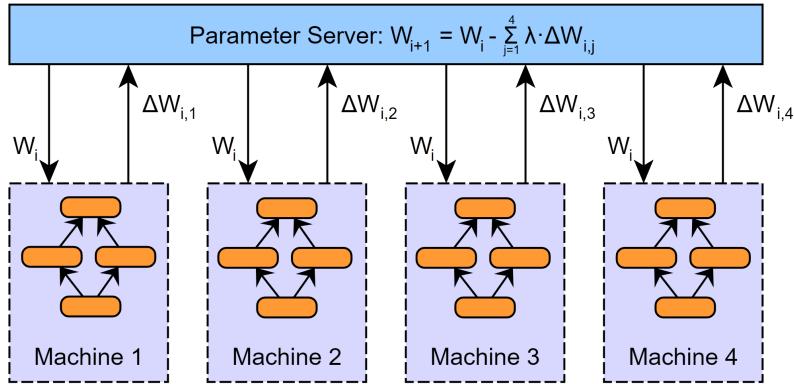


Figure 107: Distributed GD

- Data parallelism: Distribute data over machines. The loss is a sum over training examples. Do iterative calculation (e.g., gradient descent), where compute gradient by summing over machines. Figure 107
  - Made efficient and reliable by e.g. Spark (Zaharia et al 2010)
9. Still not solved...
- Communication often bottleneck
  - Various approaches: async, reduction tree (Figure 108)

### 6.7.1 Notes from Smola's class

<http://alex.smola.org/teaching/berkeley2012/index.html>

List of basic algorithms: all you need for startup

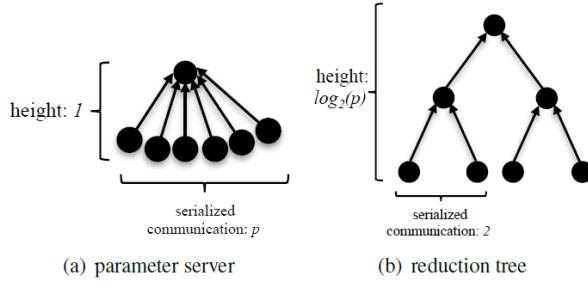


Figure 3. Illustrating how parameter servers and reduction trees communicate weight gradients. In this figure, we only show the summing-up of weight gradients. We distribute the weight gradient sums by going back down the tree.

Figure 108: FireCaffe: near-linear acceleration of deep neural network training on compute clusters, Iandola et al 2016

1. 1. Systems
  - (a) Hardware
    - cluster: lots of hardware failure
    - can compute costs of various tasks: crawl web for \$100,000k/month, using Amazon EC2
  - (b) Data
    - A lot of tracking going on
  - (c) Parallelization
    - Hashing: Argmin hash, Random caching tree - akamai
    - More: gossip protocols, time sync/Byzantine fault tolerance,
  - (d) Storage: raid error correcting code, parity
  - (e) Processing: MapReduce
  - (f) Databases: memcached. application, distributed GD - need to push/pull to memcached 2x??
2. 2. Basic statistics
  - (a) Naive Bayes: spam classifications + For exponential families, only need the sums of suffi stat - can compute
  - (b) Why need concentration inequalities - very convincing explanations + 100 users, sell ads for \$1, failure 5% - how accurately do I estimate the revenue?  
+ AB test for Chebyshev
3. 3. Sketches - Data streams
  - Time series  $(x_t, t)$
  - Cash register  $x_t$  weighted, nonneg
  - Turnstile increase or decrease
  - Moments
4. 4. Optimization

- (a) Batch
    - Very large dataset available
    - Require parameter only at the end
    - optical character recognition
    - speech recognition
    - image annotation / categorization
    - machine translation
  - (b) Online
    - Spam filtering
    - Computational advertising
    - Content recommendation / collaborative filtering
  - (c) Many parameters
    - 100 million to 1 Billion users Personalized content provision - impossible to adjust all parameters by heuristic/manually
    - 1,000-10,000 computers Cannot exchange all data between machines, Distributed optimization, multicore
    - Large networks Nontrivial parameter dependence structure
  - (d) GD + Distributed Implementation
  - (e) Newton's method, Constraints - nontriv to parallelize
  - (f) Bundle Methods (max-linear lower approximation, can parallelize certain regularized ERM methods)
  - (g) Online methods
    - i. Perceptron: Convergence Theorem
      - If there exists some  $w, b$  with unit length and margin, then the perceptron converges to a linear separator
      - Turns out, = Stochastic gradient descent on hinge loss [wow]
    - ii. SGD
  - (h) Parallel distributed variants
    - Delayed Updates
    - Multiple machines
    - Idiot proof simple algorithm
      - i. Perform stochastic gradient on each computer for a random subset of the data (drawn with replacement)
      - ii. Average parameters "regularization limits parallelization"
  - (i) Integers IP - "Totally unimodular"
  - (j) Submodular maximization eg - web search
  - (k) Applications
    - Feature selection
    - Active learning and experimental design
    - Disease spread detection in networks
    - Document summarization
    - Learning graphical models
    - Extensions to
    - Weighted item sets
    - Decision trees
    - [Feature sel: is submod more or less the same as RIP?]
5. GLM Kernel trick  
 Write algorithm in terms of inner products

Replace inn prod with  $k(x, x')$

6. SVM

Heuristic view

Risk minimization view

Find function  $f$  minimizing classification error

Compute empirical average

Minimization is nonconvex

Overfitting as we minimize empirical error

Compute convex upper bound on the loss

Add regularization for capacity control

7. Novelty Detection

Network Intrusion Detection Detect whether someone is trying to hack the network, downloading tons of MP3s, or doing anything else unusual on the network.

Jet Engine Failure Detection You can't destroy jet engines just to see how they fail.

Database Cleaning We want to find out whether someone stored bogus information in a database (typos, etc.), mislabelled digits, ugly digits, bad photographs in an electronic album.

Fraud Detection Credit Cards, Telephone Bills, Medical Records

Self calibrating alarm devices Car alarms (adjusts itself to where the car is parked), home alarm (furniture, temperature, windows, etc.)

Novelty Detection via Density Estimation small density

Structured Estimation (preview)

PCA: Good approximation by low-rank model

8. Local SGD: Only synchronize models every  $H$  rounds. ICLR 2019 paper shows it can be as good as mini-batch global SGD.

9. Measuring the Limits of Data Parallel Training for Neural Networks (Shallue, Lee et al, Google, 2018)

"For the most common neural network training algorithms (synchronous stochastic gradient descent and its variants), the scale of data parallelism corresponds to the batch size.

"in an idealized data-parallel system, the time cost depends only on the number of training steps and is independent of the number of examples processed. On realistic data-parallel hardware (TPU pods), a neural network that trains in fewer steps with a larger batch size can incur a lower time cost." [It is interesting that a problem about distributed learning is reduced to a pure optimization problem, where only the batch size matters. May be tractable?]

"We investigate the relationship between batch size and training time by running experiments on six different types of neural networks across seven different datasets using three different optimization algorithms ("optimizers"). In total, we trained over 100K individual models across 450 workloads, and observed a seemingly universal relationship between batch size and training time across all workloads we tested. We found extremely large variation between workloads. Figure 109

"SGD with momentum (as well as Nesterov momentum) can make use of much larger batch sizes than plain SGD

10. Federated learning

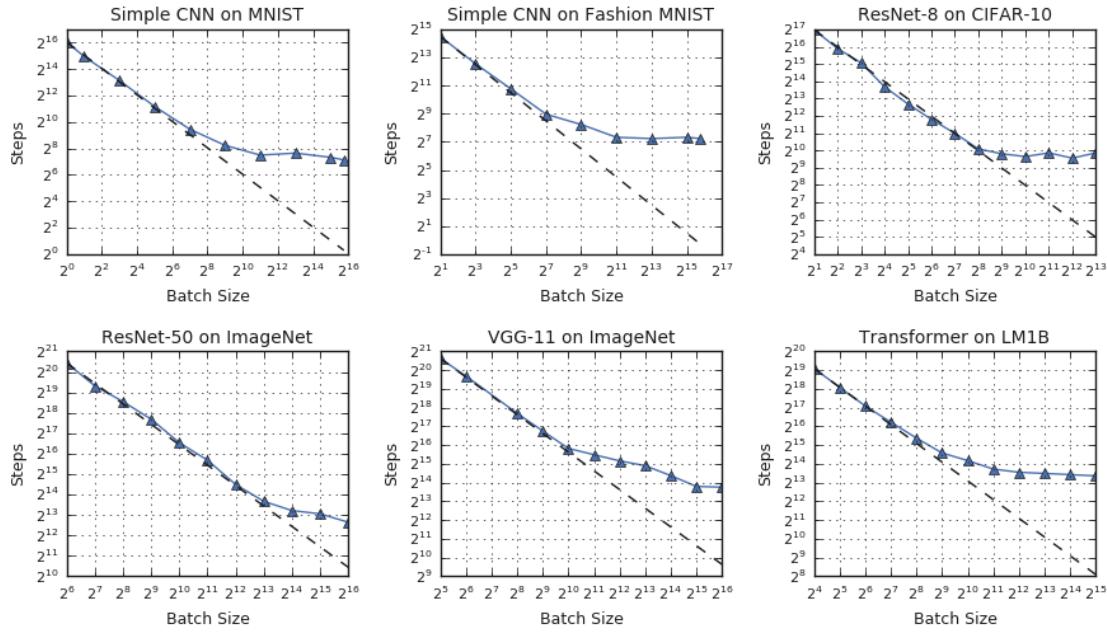


Figure 109: Universal relationship between batch size and training speed

## 6.8 AutoML

- Reference: <http://www.automl.org/book/>  
Meta-data sharing: [OpenML.org](https://OpenML.org)  
NeurIPS 2018 tutorial, Frank Hutter and Joaquin Vanschoren: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0eBR8a4MQ30>
- What is AutoML?  
Traditionally, the term has been used to describe automated methods for model selection and/or hyperparameter optimization.  
People often feel like they are just guessing as they test out different hyperparameters for a model, and automating the process could make this part of the machine learning pipeline easier, as well as speeding things up even for experienced machine learning practitioners.
- Several levels: Hyperparameter Tuning, Architecture/Pipeline Search, Meta/Transfer Learning, MultiTask Learning
- Neural Architecture Search
  - A search strategy selects an architecture  $A$  from a predefined search space  $\mathcal{A}$ . The architecture is passed to a performance estimation strategy, which returns the estimated performance of  $A$  to the search strategy. Figure 110  
Performance estimation strategy:  
Input: Architecture  $A = A(W)$ . Output: Performance  $R(A) = \min_W R(A, W)$ . Say by doing a usual training with test evaluation. Fix  $A$ , minimize over  $W$ .  
Search strategy:

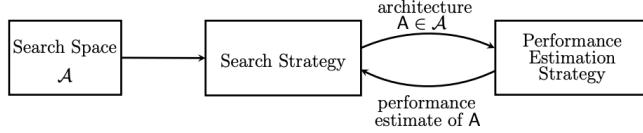


Figure 3.1: Abstract illustration of Neural Architecture Search methods. A search strategy selects an architecture  $A$  from a predefined search space  $\mathcal{A}$ . The architecture is passed to a performance estimation strategy, which returns the estimated performance of  $A$  to the search strategy.

Figure 110: Neural Architecture Search

Input: Historical performance of architectures  $R(A_i)$ . Output: Optimal architecture  $A. \arg \min_{A \in \mathcal{A}} R(A)$ .

(b) Basic Neural Architecture Search Spaces. Figure 111

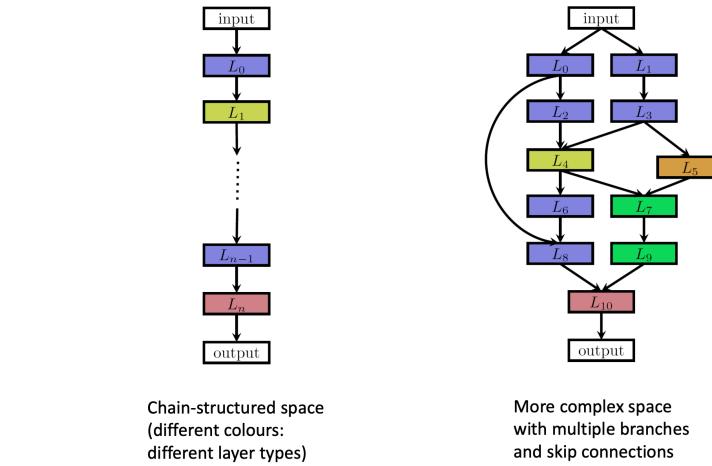


Figure 111: Basic Neural Architecture Search Spaces

"Our work is based on the observation that the structure and connectivity of a neural network can be typically specified by a variable-length string. It is therefore possible to use a recurrent network - the controller - to generate such string. Training the network specified by the string - the child network - on the real data will result in an accuracy on a validation set. Using this accuracy as the reward signal, we can compute the policy gradient to update the controller."

Policy:  $\pi(A|W)$ . Actions  $A$  - architectures. Weights  $W$  - weights of NN. NN implementing the policy: RNN.

- (c) Cell Search Spaces. Figure 112
- (d) NAS as Hyperparameter Optimization. Figure 113
- (e) The difficulty of the optimization:
  - i. non-continuous
  - ii. relatively high-dimensional

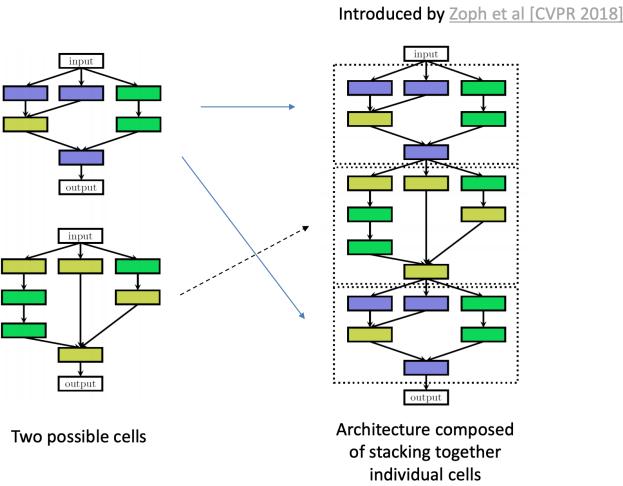
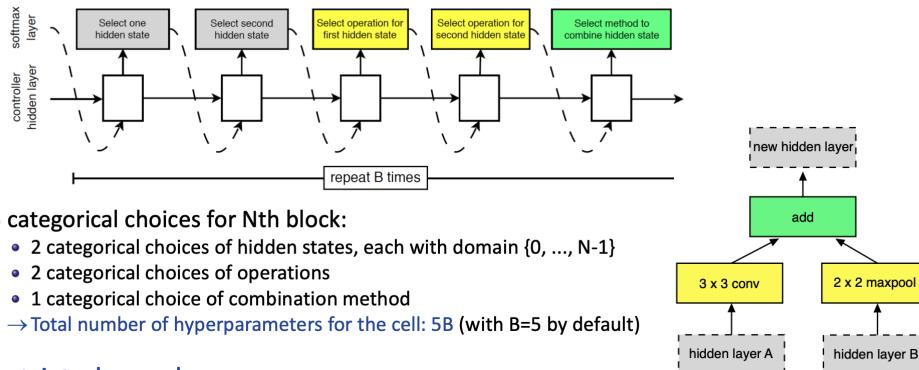


Figure 112: Cell Search Spaces.

### Cell search space by Zoph et al [CVPR 2018]



### Unrestricted search space

- Possible with conditional hyperparameters (but only up to a prespecified maximum number of layers)
- Example: chain-structured search space
  - Top-level hyperparameter: number of layers  $L$
  - Hyperparameters of layer  $k$  conditional on  $L \geq k$

Figure 113: NAS as Hyperparameter Optimization

### (f) Search Strategy

- Bayesian Optimization. Early successes since 2013, leading to some SOTA in vision, and the first automatically-tuned neural networks to win competition datasets against human experts.
- Evolutionary method
- Reinforcement Learning. NAS became a mainstream research topic in ML com-

munity

iv. Gradient-based methods

5. RL

(a) Figure 114. Controller: Figure 115.

- **NAS with Reinforcement Learning [Zoph & Le, ICLR 2017]**

- State-of-the-art results for CIFAR-10, Penn Treebank
- Large computational demands

• **800 GPUs for 3-4 weeks, 12.800 architectures evaluated**

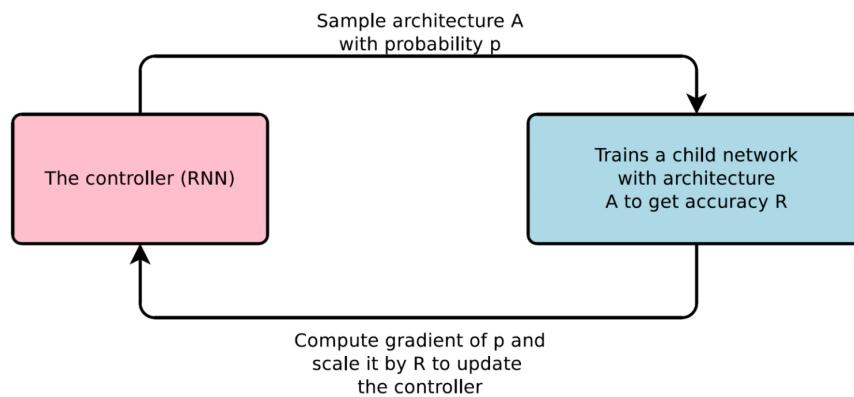


Figure 114: NAS with RL.

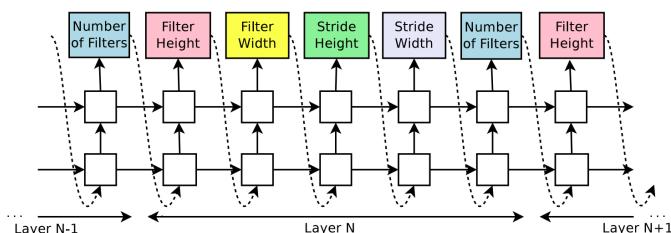


Figure 2: How our controller recurrent neural network samples a simple convolutional network. It predicts filter height, filter width, stride height, stride width, and number of filters for one layer and repeats. Every prediction is carried out by a softmax classifier and then fed into the next time step as input.

Figure 115: Controller.

- (b) Accelerate Training with Parallelism and Asynchronous Updates

"As training a child network can take hours, we use distributed training and asynchronous parameter updates in order to speed up the learning process of the controller (Dean et al., 2012). We use a parameter-server scheme where we have a parameter server of S shards, that store the shared parameters for K controller replicas. Each controller replica samples m different child architectures that are trained in parallel. The controller then collects gradients according to the results of that minibatch of m architectures at convergence and sends them to the parameter server in order to update the weights across all controller replicas."

- (c) Evolution: Figure 116. Comparison: Figure 117.

## • Neuroevolution (already since the 1990s)

- Typically optimized both architecture and weights with evolutionary methods  
[e.g., [Angeline et al, 1994](#); [Stanley and Miikkulainen, 2002](#)]
- Mutation steps, such as adding, changing or removing a layer  
[[Real et al, ICML 2017](#); [Miikkulainen et al, arXiv 2017](#)]

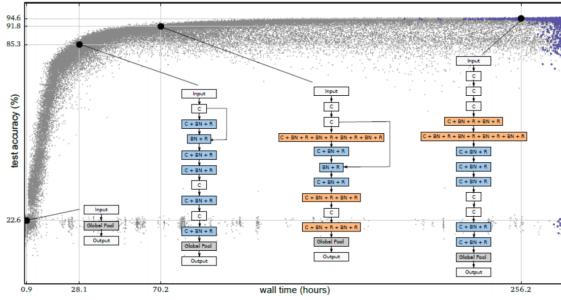


Figure 116: Evolution.

- (d) Making search more continuous. One-shot Architecture (Efficient Neural Architecture Search via Parameter Sharing, Pham et al, 2018):

Treats all architectures as different subgraphs of a supergraph (the one-shot model) and shares weights between architectures that have edges of this supergraph in common.

Only the weights of a single one-shot model need to be trained, and architectures can then be evaluated without any separate training by inheriting trained weights from the one-shot model.

- (e) Figure 118.

- (f) Details: Controller network is an LSTM with 100 hidden units. The LSTM samples decisions via softmax classifiers. Two sets of learnable parameters:

- i. the parameters of the controller LSTM,
- ii. the shared parameters of the child models,

Training algorithm:

- Standard evolutionary algorithm [Real et al, AAAI 2019]
  - But oldest solutions are dropped from the population (even the best)
- State-of-the-art results (CIFAR-10, ImageNet)
  - Fixed-length cell search space

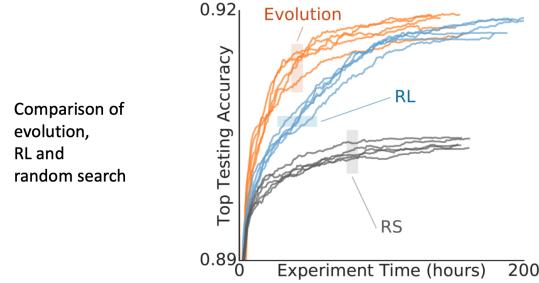


Figure 117: Comparison: Evolution, RL.

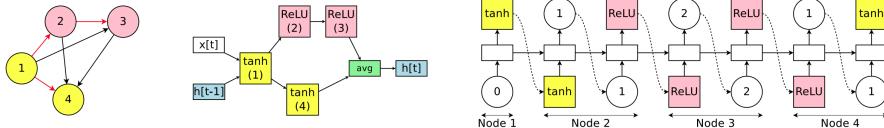


Figure 1. An example of a recurrent cell in our search space with 4 computational nodes. *Left:* The computational DAG that corresponds to the recurrent cell. The red edges represent the flow of information in the graph. *Middle:* The recurrent cell. *Right:* The outputs of the controller RNN that result in the cell in the middle and the DAG on the left. Note that nodes 3 and 4 are never sampled by the RNN, so their results are averaged and are treated as the cell's output.

Figure 118: One-shot NAS.

- i. Fix the controller's policy and perform stochastic gradient descent to minimize the expected loss function.
- ii. Fix and update the policy parameters, aiming to maximize the expected reward.
6. Neural Architecture Optimization (Luo et al, NeurIPS, 2018) (1) An encoder embeds neural network architectures into a continuous space. (2) A predictor takes the continuous representation of a network as input and predicts its accuracy. (3) A decoder maps a continuous representation of a network back to its architecture.
7. DARTS. (DARTS: DIFFERENTIABLE ARCHITECTURE SEARCH, Liu et al, 2019) Figure 119.  
Relax the categorical choice of a particular operation as a softmax over all possible operations:
  - (a) The task of architecture search reduces to learning a set of continuous variables.  
"Following Zoph et al. (2018); Real et al. (2018); Liu et al. (2018a;b), we search for a computation cell as the building block of the final architecture. The learned cell could either be stacked to form a convolutional network or recursively connected to form a recurrent network."
  - Node  $x^{(i)}$ : latent representation (e.g. a feature map in convolutional networks).

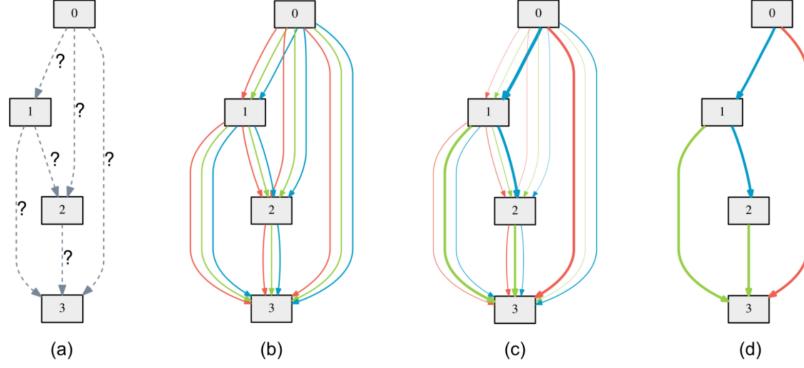


Figure 1: An overview of DARTS: (a) Operations on the edges are initially unknown. (b) Continuous relaxation of the search space by placing a mixture of candidate operations on each edge. (c) Joint optimization of the mixing probabilities and the network weights by solving a bilevel optimization problem. (d) Inducing the final architecture from the learned mixing probabilities.

Figure 119: DARTS

Directed edge: Operation  $o^{(i,j)}$  transforming input.

"Each intermediate node is computed based on all of its predecessors:"

$$x^{(j)} = \sum_{i < j} o^{(i,j)}[x^{(i)}]$$

"Let  $O$  be a set of candidate operations (e.g., convolution, max pooling, zero). To make the search space continuous, we relax the categorical choice of a particular operation to a softmax over all possible operations:"

$$\bar{o}^{(i,j)}(x) = \sum_{o \in O} \frac{\exp(\alpha_o^{(i,j)})}{\sum_{o' \in O} \exp(\alpha_{o'}^{(i,j)})} o(x)$$

- (b) A discrete architecture is obtained by replacing each mix operation with the most likely operation.
- (c) "After relaxation, our goal is to jointly learn the architecture  $\alpha$  and the weights  $w$  within all the mixed operations (e.g. weights of the convolution filters).
- (d) Bilevel optimization problem (Anandalingam & Friesz, 1992; Colson et al., 2007) with  $\alpha$  as the upper-level variable and  $w$  as the lower-level variable:

$$\begin{aligned} \min_{\alpha} & L_{val}(w^*(\alpha), \alpha) \\ \text{s.t.} & w^*(\alpha) = \arg \min_w L_{train}(w, \alpha) \end{aligned}$$

- (e) APPROXIMATE ARCHITECTURE GRADIENT

$$\nabla_{\alpha} L_{val}(w^*(\alpha), \alpha) \approx \nabla_{\alpha} L_{val}(w - \xi \nabla_w L_{train}(w, \alpha), \alpha)$$

"Related techniques have been used in meta-learning for model transfer (Finn et al., 2017), gradient-based hyperparameter tuning (Luketina et al., 2016) and unrolled generative adversarial networks (Metz et al., 2017)."

Final steps: Chain rule leads to Hessian, approximate by finite difference.

(f) Evaluation: CIFAR-10

"A large network of 20 cells is trained for 600 epochs with batch size 96." etc: cutout (DeVries & Taylor, 2017), path dropout of probability 0.2 and auxiliary towers with weight 0.4. The training takes 1.5 days on a single GPU with our implementation in PyTorch (Paszke et al., 2017).

## 8. Meta-Learning

(a) Meta-data: describes prior learning tasks and previously learned models.

Exact algorithm configurations: Hyperparameter settings. Pipeline compositions. Network architectures

Model evaluations: Accuracy.. Training time. Learned model parameters.

Meta-features: measurable properties of the task

(b) Learn a (base-) learning algorithm

Learn from prior meta-data, to extract and transfer knowledge that guides the search for optimal models for new tasks.

(c) Three approaches, for increasingly similar tasks

- i. Transfer prior knowledge about what works
- ii. Reason about model performance across tasks
- iii. Start from models trained earlier on similar tasks

(d) Transfer prior knowledge:

- i. Top-K recommendation:
- ii. Model hyperparameters  $\lambda_i$ ; performance on tasks  $P_{ij}$
- iii. Build global ranking, recommend the top-K. Requires fixed selection of candidate configurations. Warm start.
- iv. What if prior configurations are not optimal? Fit per-task estimator of performance, to GD [Reduce to supervised learning]
- v. Configuration space design: Functional ANOVA, tunability, pruning
- vi. Configuration Transfer:  
Evaluate recommended configurations on new task, yielding new evidence  $P_{in}$ .  
If evaluations are similar to  $P_{ij}$ , then tasks are similar.
- vii. Bayesian optimization: learns how to learn within a single task (short-term memory). Surrogate model: probabilistic regression model of configuration performance.  
Extend between models: weight by task similarity.
- viii. Surrogate models. Learn model  $s_j(\theta_i) = P_{ij}$
- ix. Warm-Started Multi-task Learning: learn a joint task representation using the performance measures

(e) Learning from task properties

Warm-starting from similar tasks

Meta-models

Pipelines

(f) Learning from trained models

Transfer learning

Learning to learn by GD: Our parameters probably don't do backprop. Replace it with

- i. Parametric rule to update weights
  - ii. NN to learn weight updates
- Few-shot learning  
Model-agnostic meta-learning  
Meta-RL: state-action-reward: abstract state-choose policy-performance
9. Model agnostic meta learning (MAML. Chelsea Finn, Pieter Abbeel, Sergey Levine, ICML 2017)
- Optimize for a representation  $\theta$  that can quickly adapt to new tasks.  
”we consider a model represented by a parametrized function  $f_\theta$  with parameters  $\theta$ . When adapting to a new task  $T_i$ , the model’s parameters become  $\theta_i$ . In our method, the updated parameter is computed using one or more gradient descent updates on task  $T_i$ . For example, when using one gradient update”

$$\theta_i = \theta_i - \alpha \nabla_{\theta} L_i(f_\theta)$$

”The model parameters are trained by optimizing for the performance of  $f_{\theta_i}$  with respect to  $\theta$  across tasks sampled from  $p(T)$ . More concretely, the meta-objective is as follows:

$$\min_{\theta} \sum_{T_i \sim p(T)} L_i(f_{\theta_i}) = \sum_{T_i \sim p(T)} L_i(\theta_i - \alpha \nabla_{\theta} L_i(f_\theta))$$

Note that the meta-optimization is performed over the model parameters  $\theta$ , whereas the objective is computed using the updated model parameters  $\theta_i$ . In effect, our proposed method aims to optimize the model parameters such that one or a small number of gradient steps on a new task will produce maximally effective behavior on that task. The meta-optimization across tasks is performed via stochastic gradient descent (SGD), such that the model parameters  $\theta$  are updated as follows:

$$\theta \leftarrow \theta - \beta \nabla_{\theta} \sum_{T_i \sim p(T)} L_i(f_{\theta_i})$$

- 10. Routing models: apply a different model for different examples. This is in contrast to popular fixed architecture models. Can be viewed as a form of per-example one-shot architecture search. Need to decide how to route: train a small NN that learn to select components.
- 11. Meta-learning update rules for unsupervised RL (ICLR 2019)  
Transferring Knowledge across learning processes (ICLR 2019)  
DELTA: Deep learning transfer using feature map with attention for CNN (ICLR 2019)
- 12. Google’s AutoML system, as of 2019, has competitive performance to the best Kaggle competitors in Hackathon style events. See Figure 120 for a plot of the pipeline. (<http://ai.googleblog.com/2019/05/an-end-to-end-automl-solution-for.html>)



Figure 120: Google’s AutoML system pipeline

13. AutoRL (Learning Navigation Behaviors End-to-End With AutoRL, Chiang et al, 2019) "is an evolutionary automation layer around deep RL that searches for a reward and neural network architecture using large-scale hyperparameter optimization. It works in two phases, reward search and neural network architecture search. During the reward search, AutoRL trains a population of DDPG agents concurrently over several generations, each with a slightly different reward function optimizing for the local planners true objective: reaching the destination. At the end of the reward search phase, we select the reward that leads the agents to its destination most often. In the neural network architecture search phase, we repeat the process, this time using the selected reward and tuning the network layers.

## 6.9 Biological plausibility

1. Todo.
2. Hebbian learning:  
"The general idea is that any two cells or systems of cells that are repeatedly active at the same time will tend to become 'associated' so that activity in one facilitates activity in the other."
3. Let  $a_i[t]$  be the activation of the  $i$ -th neuron at time  $t$ . Let  $W_{ij}[t]$  be the weight connecting the two neurons. Update

$$W_{ij}[t + 1] = W_{ij}[t] + \eta a_i[t]a_j[t]$$

4. Questions: Does that work?
5. For unsupervised learning, a small change leads to Oja's rule [http://www.scholarpedia.org/article/Oja\\_learning\\_rule](http://www.scholarpedia.org/article/Oja_learning_rule), which ends up being equivalent to SGD for computing PCA
6. Recent work from Uber integrating NNs and Hebbian learning at ICLR 2019.  
Poggio's group: "Biologically plausible learning algorithms can scale to large datasets", ICLR 2019

## 6.10 Accessibility + Human-centric AI

1. Motivated to read about this because of Penn AI. Figure 121.
2. "The components of PennAI include a human engine (i.e., the user); a user-friendly interface for interacting with the AI; a machine learning engine for data mining; a controller engine for launching jobs and keeping track of analytical results; a graph database for storing data and results (i.e., the memory); an AI engine for monitoring results and automatically launching or recommending new analyses; and a visualization engine to displaying results and analytical knowledge.

This AI system provides a comprehensive set of integrated components for automated machine learning (AutoML), thus providing a data science assistant for generating useful results from large and complex data problems. More details can be found in our PennAI publications."

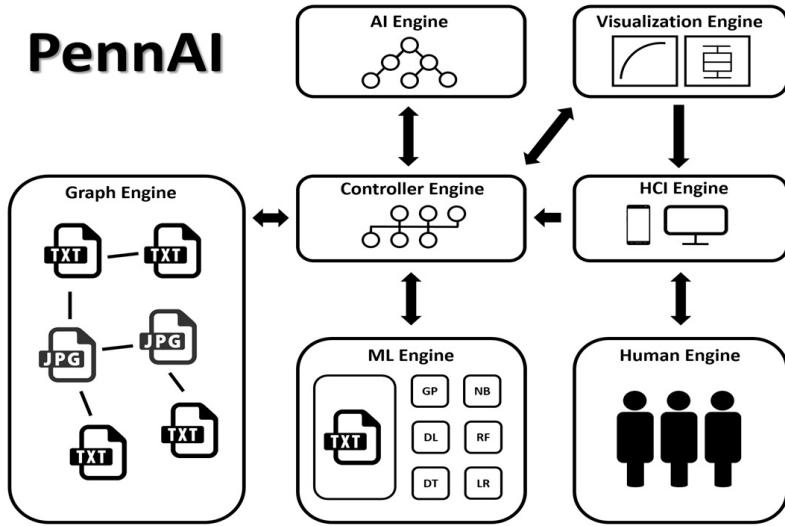


Figure 121: Penn AI

3. Market: Amazon for ML. Can "buy" and rate models/tools/datasets. Can give reviews.  
Different from other platforms: Kaggle, StackOverflow, CRAN, papers (don't have review information)  
Concern: how to make the market as large as possible.
4. Google: <https://ai.google/research/teams/brain/pair>

## 6.11 Explainability (and interpretability)

1. This is very important in many areas, such as legal, finance, marketing  
locally linear, Shapley value
  - Classical ways to interpret models:  
<https://towardsdatascience.com/explaining-feature-importance-by-example-of-a-random-forest-d91660119>
  - Workshop at NIPS 2017
  - Reference: <https://distill.pub/2018/building-blocks/>
2. Thoughts:
  - definition?
  - Feature importance score not good at first layer. Maybe good at higher layers? Maybe we can use this as a way to detect meaningful features?
  - Saliency map is very local, and specific to input. How about more global? Recursive definition, starting from last layer? Prune/assign weights, repeat?
  - Can we define interpretability via "class-specific features"? For cat, it's ears and eyes, and nose. For truck, it's wheels, windows, etc. They are different for different classes. E.g., can we use the class-average of the saliency maps to select important features at all layers? [Automatically detect which features are important]
3. Class model visualization ("Deep inside convolutional networks: Visualising image classification models and saliency maps", Simonyan, Vedaldi, Zisserman, 2013)



Figure 122: Saliency maps

Let  $S_c(I)$  be the unnormalized score of the class  $c$ , computed by the classification layer of the ConvNet for an image  $I$ . We would like to find an  $L_2$  - regularised image, such that the score is high:

$$\arg \max_I S_c(I) - \lambda \|I\|_2^2$$

4. Saliency maps ("Deep inside convolutional networks: Visualising image classification models and saliency maps", Simonyan, Vedaldi, Zisserman, 2013)

Image specific class saliency maps.

Model  $x \rightarrow f(x; W) := f(x)$ .

Final class is constructed as a softmax of  $f$ .

Define saliency map for class  $i$  as starting with the partial derivatives

$$S_i = \frac{\partial f(x)}{\partial x}_i$$

Then one can take element-wise absolute values:

$$M_i = \left| \frac{\partial f(x)}{\partial x}_i \right|$$

If there are multiple channels, we can also take the max over all channels.

Has applications to "Weakly Supervised Object Localisation": "Given an image and the corresponding class saliency map, we compute the object segmentation mask using the GraphCut colour segmentation. The use of the colour segmentation is motivated by the fact that the saliency map might capture only the most discriminative part of an object, so saliency thresholding might not be able to highlight the whole object"

5. Can also use generative models. Ask "what part of the image when changed would have altered the classification?" by generative models. Find the image part  $x_r$  by variational dropout. (Explaining image classifiers by counterfactual generation, ICLR 2019)

6. Hierarchical interpretations for NN predictions (ICLR 2019)
7. L-Shapley and C-Shapley: efficient model interpretation for structured data (Chen, Song, Wainwright, Jordan)
  - LS-Tree
8. Insight into the training: Visualizing the loss surface
9. Interpretation as max-affine splines (Balestrieri, Baraniuk, ICLR 2019). Can be viewed as Local matched filter/affine mapping  $z(x) = A_{NN}(x) + b_{NN}(x)$   
Can define partition-based signal distance
10. Towards robust, locally linear deep networks (ICLR 2019)
  - Robust gradients wrt inputs lead to stable explanations. Identify and efficiently expand stable gradient regions for ReLU networks.
  - Fully connected ReLU network  $a^0 = x$ ,  $z^i = W^i a^{i-1} + b^i$ ,  $a^i = \text{ReLU}(z^i)$ .
  - For each activation pattern, get a feasible set of inputs, a convex polyhedron.
  - Activation pattern: The constraint for a constant activation  $z_j^i \geq 0$  if  $o_j^i = 1$ , and reverse.
  - Feasible set wrt an activation pattern:  
 $S_j^i(x) = \{\bar{x} : o_j^i [\nabla_x(z_j^i)^\top \bar{x} + (z_j^i - \nabla_x(z_j^i)^\top)^T x] \geq 0\}$
  - Feasible set wrt the set of activation patterns: Intersection
  - Goal of inference:

$$\hat{\varepsilon} := \max_{Ball_{\varepsilon,p} \subset S(x)} \varepsilon$$

$\ell_2$  ball certificate: since a polyhedron is an intersection of half-spaces:

$$R = \min_{ij} |z_j^i| / \|\nabla_x z_j^i\|_2$$

Expanding the  $\ell_2$  margin. First try regularization by  $-R$  (rigid, nonsmooth). Upper bounds + Lagrangian relaxation (ROLL). (akin to transductive SVM)

$$-\min a_i/b_i \rightarrow \max b_i^2 + c \max(0, 1 - a_i)$$

How?

$$-\min 1/b_i \text{ st } \min a_i \geq 1$$

$$\max -1/b_i \text{ st } \min a_i \geq 1$$

$$\max b_i^2 \text{ st } \min a_i \geq 1 \text{ (change objective, keep mon)}$$

$$\max b_i \text{ st } \max 1 - a_i \leq 0$$

$$\max b_i + c(1 - a_i) \text{ (change constraint into penalty)}$$

Tricks to compute.

"Qualitatively, the ROLL loss yields stable shapes and intensities of gradients, while the vanilla loss does not."

11. A Microscope into Neural Network Training by Measuring Per-parameter Learning (Uber AI) (Lan, Liu, Zhou, Yosinski)

Propose "Impact on Loss" (IOL) to measure how much each parameter increases or decreases the loss at every iteration.

$$L(\theta_{t+1}) - L(\theta_t) \approx \langle \nabla_\theta L(\theta_t), \theta_{t+1} - \theta_t \rangle = \sum_{i=0}^{K-1} (\nabla_\theta L(\theta_t))^{(i)} (\theta_{t+1}^{(i)} - \theta_t^{(i)})$$

They use parameter updates based on the minibatch but use the entire training set to calculate the gradient.

Some analysis.

The IOL is exactly the first term in the Taylor series approximation of the loss, and so one can probably say a lot about it.

Suppose that the update rule is GD (non-stochastic).

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \eta_t \nabla_\theta L(\theta_t)$$

Then the IOL is

$$I_t = \langle \nabla_\theta L(\theta_t), \theta_{t+1} - \theta_t \rangle = -\eta_t \|\nabla_\theta L(\theta_t)\|^2 = -\eta_t \sum_{i=0}^{K-1} \nabla_\theta L(\theta_t)^{(i),2} \leq 0$$

Thus, in this case the IOL of each coordinate is negative, so that each coordinate "learns". Note that this holds even if the loss is non-convex. In particular, for a non-convex loss, the change between the loss values at two parameters may be positive. In that case the IOL will not be an accurate approximation.

The above shows that the IOL can only be positive due to the use of a different training algorithm: either the stochasticity or adaptive learning rule such as momentum, Adam etc. In some sense, it can be viewed as measuring the deviation from the ideal case in which we can compute the full gradient. It also shows that using the full gradient to compute the IOL may be too expensive, as for that cost we could in fact take the full gradient step.

Suppose that we use the SGD over a minibatch with indices in  $S_t$ :

$$\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t - \tilde{\eta}_t \nabla_\theta L(\theta_t; S_t)$$

Here  $\tilde{\eta}_t = n/|S_t|\eta_t$  is the learning rate, with a scaling to ensure normalization.

Then the IOL is, assuming we calculate the gradient part on the entire training set:

$$I_t = \langle \nabla_\theta L(\theta_t), \theta_{t+1} - \theta_t \rangle = -\tilde{\eta}_t \langle \nabla_\theta L(\theta_t), \nabla_\theta L(\theta_t; S_t) \rangle$$

This shows that the IOL is a sort of "angle" between the stochastic and real gradient. Such terms arise often in the analysis of SGD (see e.g., the review paper by Bottou, Curtis, Nocedal, "Optimization methods for large-scale ML"). In particular, the convergence properties of SGD depend on the mean and variance of the stochastic gradient (See e.g., Thm 4.9 in that work). In those analyses, one must show that the IOL is larger than the remainder of the Taylor approximation, so that the loss indeed decreases.

## 6.12 Model compression

1. Model compression is important and useful in practice, as it saves resources
2. Sparsification - intuitive, but not always practical, because want to implement it fast in hardware

MorphNet (Gordon et al, CVPR 2018). "optimizes a neural network through a cycle of shrinking and expanding phases. In the shrinking phase, MorphNet identifies inefficient neurons and prunes them from the network by applying a sparsifying regularizer such that the total loss function of the network includes a cost for each neuron. Calculates a neuron cost with respect to the targeted resource. In the expanding phase, we use a width multiplier to uniformly expand all layer sizes.

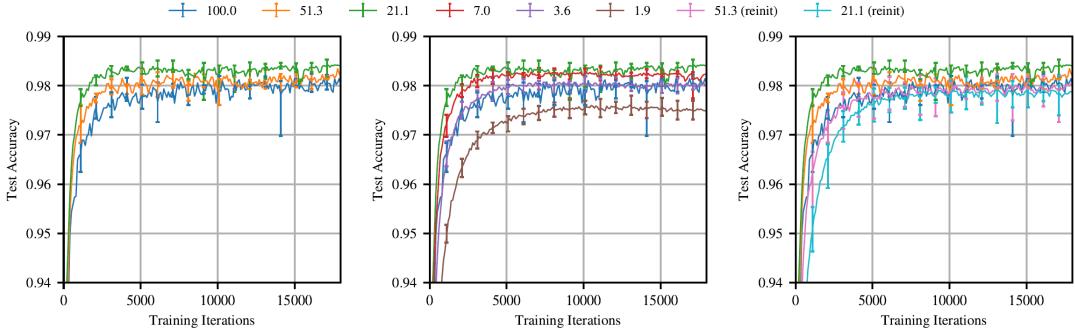


Figure 3: Test accuracy on Lenet (iterative pruning) as training proceeds. Each curve is the average of five trials. Labels are  $P_m$ —the fraction of weights remaining in the network after pruning. Error bars are the minimum and maximum of any trial.

Figure 123: Lottery ticket hypothesis

3. Structured convolutions: tensor factorizations, eg PCA. Important problem, how to choose the rank

4. Quantization:

Weight quantization: small storage, fast inference. Training can be time-consuming.

"In BinaryConnect (Courbariaux et al., 2015), each weight is binarized using the sign function either deterministically or stochastically. In ternary-connect (Lin et al., 2016), each weight is stochastically quantized to  $\{1, 0, -1\}$ . Stochastic weight quantization often suffers severe accuracy degradation, while deterministic weight quantization (as in the binary-weight-network (BWN) (Rastegari et al., 2016) and ternary weight network (TWN) (Li & Liu, 2016)) achieves much better performance."

Loss-aware weight quantization: (Hou & Kwok, 2018)

Iterative optimization over the weights  $w_t$

First, preconditioned gradient step: Suppose  $\hat{v}_t$  is the diagonal approximation of the Hessian coming from the optimization method (eg Adam).

$$w_{t+1} = w_t - \eta_t \text{diag}(\sqrt{\hat{v}_t})^{-1} \hat{g}_t$$

Second, quantize via:

$$\min_{\hat{w}} \|w_{t+1} - \hat{w}\|_{\text{diag } \sqrt{v_t}}^2$$

subject to  $\hat{w} = ab$ ,  $a > 0$ ,  $b \in S_w^d$ . Here  $S_w$  is the set of allowable weights, e.g.,  $\pm 1$ , or m-bit.

Can speed up training via quantized gradients in distributed environment (Hou, Zhang, Kwok, 2019)

5. Lottery ticket hypothesis. FINDING SPARSE, TRAINABLE NEURAL NETWORKS, Frankle, Carbin, 2019

NNs are overparametrized. Can we prune them?

”Techniques for eliminating unnecessary weights from neural networks (pruning) (LeCun et al., 1990; Hassibi & Stork, 1993; Han et al., 2015; Li et al., 2016) can reduce parameter counts by more than 90% without harming accuracy. Doing so decreases the size (Han et al., 2015; Hinton et al., 2015) or energy consumption (Yang et al., 2017; Molchanov et al., 2016; Luo et al., 2017) of the trained networks, making inference more efficient.”

”However, if a network can be reduced in size, why do we not train this smaller architecture instead in the interest of making training more efficient as well? Contemporary experience is that the architectures uncovered by pruning are harder to train from the start, reaching lower accuracy than the original networks”

”In this paper, we show that there consistently exist smaller subnetworks that train from the start and learn at least as fast as their larger counterparts while reaching similar test accuracy. Based on these results, we state:

The Lottery Ticket Hypothesis. A randomly-initialized, dense neural network contains a subnetwork that is initialized such that when trained in isolation it can match the test accuracy of the original network after training for at most the same number of iterations.”

Algorithm:

- (a) Randomly initialize a neural network  $f(x; W_0)$  (where  $W_0 \sim D$ ).
- (b) Train the network for  $j$  iterations, arriving at parameters  $W_j$ .
- (c) Prune  $p\%$  of the parameters in  $W_j$ , creating a mask  $m$ .
- (d) Reset the remaining parameters to their values in  $W_0$ , creating the winning ticket  $f(x; m \odot W_0)$

”we extend our hypothesis into an untested conjecture that SGD seeks out and trains a subset of well-initialized weights”

6. Later work (Deconstructing Lottery Tickets, Zhou et al 2019) showed that each step of the algorithm may be varied significantly without impacting the overall results.

## 2. Mask criteria

”In addition to large-final , we also experimented with the inverse, small-final , versions that evaluate weights based on their initial magnitudes instead, large-init and small-init , versions that select for both, large-init-large-final and small-init-small-final , two mask criteria that evaluate how far weights moved, magnitude-increase and movement , and a control, random , that chooses masks randomly.”

”As can be seen, the magnitude-increase criterion turns out to work just as well as the large-final criterion, and in some cases significantly better.”

2. Treatment of kept weights during retraining (mask-1 action): ”As long as you keep the sign, reinitialization is not a deal breaker”

3. Treatment of pruned weights during retraining (mask-0 action): Masking is training: ”for any weight to be frozen, we freeze it to zero if it moved toward zero over the course of training, and we freeze it at its random initial value if it moved away from zero” - better performance

Supermasks: Multiply initial weights with large-final masks, nontrivial accuracy.

7. Other pruning approaches: channel pruning

## 6.13 Others

### 6.13.1 List

1. Bayesian NNs

- Uncertainty quantification
- A simple Bayesian baseline for deep learning
- Osbard bootstrap nn
- Deterministic VI for Robust Bayesian NNs, ICLR 2019
- Variance networks: model only variance. Can store all info. Less flexible posterior approximations result in better ELBO. ICLR 2019
- 2. Learning from limited data
  - Semi-supervised learning: using unlabeled data, clustering assumption (Bengio, Ermon)
  - Active learning
- 3. Bayesian optimization
- 4. Domain adaptation: Nowadays you often want to adapt to new environments, much more so than in the past.  
examples: sim2real.
- 5. Neuroscience:
  - Intelligence is the biggest problem. Not just engineering, also science.
  - Poggio hmax. A classic deep architecture/model for human vision.
- 6. DL applied to "classical" problems
  - DL for compressed sensing (Donoho, Baraniuk). e.g., Mousavi et al, ICLR 2019 (Data-driven distributed approach to sparse signal representation and recovery - find optimal measurement/sensing matrix  $\Phi$  that is a near-isometry for current dataset)
  - DL for algorithms (Madry). e.g., AdWords, Knapsack, Secretary, Linear programming (Balaji Prabhkar)
  - DL for PDE solver. (Ermon). Improve a Jacobi-type iteration by learning an improved iteration.  $u \leftarrow F(u) := Tu + b$ . Iterate  $u \leftarrow F(u) + H(u - F(u))$ , learn  $H$ .
  - NeuroSAT. (Percy Liang, others)
- 7. Memory and general computation
  - Neural Turing Machines
  - Improvements: Learning to remember more with less memorization (ICLR 2019), optimize memory access.
- 8. Research frontiers:
  - How to integrate human knowledge. Eg syntactic trees in linguistics. Can predict better than humans, but can't explain why.
- 9. Learning in markets

### 6.13.2 Privacy

- 1. Motivated to read about this because of discussions with researchers in Penn Biostats.
- 2. "No Peek: A Survey of private distributed deep learning"
- 3. Local privacy: data is processed locally on phones
  - Not interactive: parallelizable. But data inefficient.
  - Sequentially interactive: Duchi, Jordan, Wainwright (2013). Ask queries from users in a sequence. More data efficient.
  - Fully interactive: Can ask as many questions as possible. [What if phone dies]
  - Recent work: k-compositional fully interactive protocols can be reduced to a k-blownup sequential protocol

### 6.13.3 Applications

1. Industry has more resources: data, compute, manpower. For problems of immediate business value, they can leverage these resources, and it becomes hard to compete with.
2. In academia, we can leverage domain experts. For instance: science (physics, chemistry, neuroscience).

Industry is less interested in these, because they do not bring immediate value to the customers. Also, they may have difficulty getting some experiments done (such as monkeys in their labs). Their shareholders may be unhappy.

3. Chemistry. Based partly on talk by Regina Barzilay at the Science of Deep Learning Colloquium, NAS, 2019

Opportunities to change chemistry with deep learning. Big collaboration: MIT ML for Pharma discover and synthesis consortium.

Developing drugs is slow and expensive, avg cost of dev a drug is ca 2.6 billion usd. Today: a lot of high-throughput screening. Can we use ML for prediction?

Prediction tasks in chemistry: Property prediction (biactivity, soluble, toxic). Reaction prediction. Jointly modeling chemical and biological properties. Lead optimization for drug discovery - "art of chemistry".

Human vs machine: predicting chemical reactions. collect 80 reactions. beat humans (postdocs)

Research question: when moving to a new area, how to design new models? first option: use known model. second: design new one

Property prediction: training set: molecule, property (toxicity). Traditionally: extract "fingerprint" (features). Pharma companies have their own secret ones. Can you learn it? Use Graph Convolutional Classifier. (Coley et al, 2017, Jin et al, 2017). Each atom starts with feature vector (atom type, degree, in ring, aromatic), and then all the atoms exchange messages with neighbors. Get vector representation, can plot. Figure 124. "we did great"

Open Modeling Questions: Molecular Representation beyond Graphs (3D). Modeling Underlying Physics.

Molecular Optimization: Take a molecule, generate a molecule with better properties. E.g., find a molecule with right bioactivity, modify it to make it non-toxic or soluble. Idea: use string translation. How to transform molecule to string? SMILES (Simplified Molecular Input Line Entry System), linearize. Works poorly. Instead, generate junction tree by decomposing molecule into function groups. Map this+the molecular graph into a continuous feature space. Optimize+reconstruct. (Jin et al, 2018)

Graph-to-graph translation. Learn an encoder-decoder architecture. Learn latent code  $z \sim p(z)$  that indicates the intended mode of modification.

## 7 Theory

### 7.1 Why do we need theory?

- Theory is key for mankind: "If you understand it, you can use it."
  - Physics: Newton, Maxwell → Vehicles, Devices
  - Chemistry: Molecules → Drugs
  - Computer science: Algorithms → Software

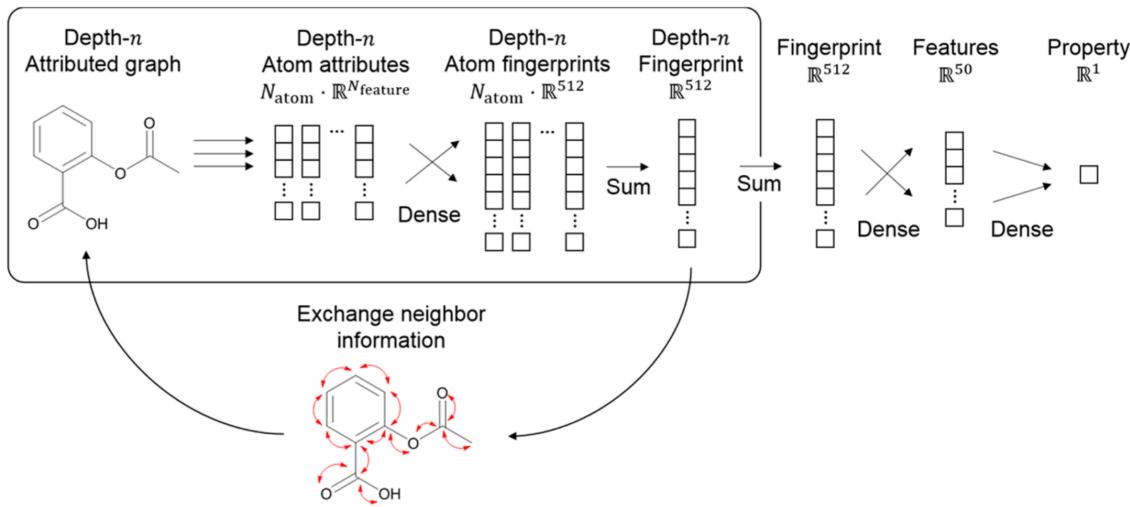


Figure 124: Model architecture using a graph-based convolutional neural network for molecular embedding.

- Without theory, we are left with trial and error. Need to understand how they make decisions
- National AI RD strategic plan includes: What are the theoretical limitations of AI?
- But, there are also problems for which we have no theory, and yet we rely on them every day [?]
- A successful theory...
  - Explains and predicts, compresses observations
  - Suggests improvements, better architectures
  - Elegant
  - Widely used
- So, far not very successful
  - Unrealistic: population-based, one-layer, linearized, Gaussian RF, synthetic (not trained), no computation
  - Imprecise
  - Not used much
- Fundamental differences between practitioners and theorists. Only care about improving, not about why.
- Theorists need to do experiments.
- At a fundamental level, people ask themselves: Will current math be enough to understand them?  
High dimensional places are the new frontier
- Courses
  - <https://stats385.github.io/>
  - <http://mitliagkas.github.io/ift6085-dl-theory-class/>
  - <https://deeplearning-math.github.io/>

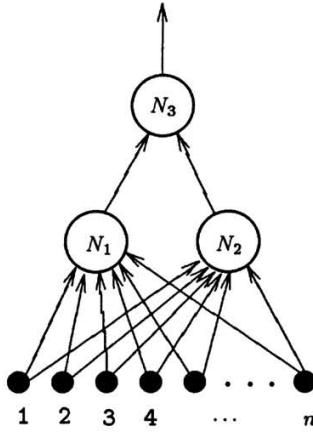


Figure 125: 3-Node Neural Network that is NP-Complete to train. Blum and Rivest

## 7.2 Computational complexity and learning

1. Judd (1987) shows the following problem to be *NP-complete*:

"Given a neural network and training data, are there edge weights so that the network fits the data perfectly?"

Blum and Rivest (1989) extend his result by showing that it is NP-complete to train a specific very simple network, having only two hidden nodes and a regular interconnection pattern. Their results state that given a network in the class considered, for any algorithm there will be some training data such that the algorithm will perform poorly.

Given: A set of  $O(n)$  training examples on  $n$  inputs,  $x_i, y_i$ , with  $y_i = \pm 1$ .

Question: Do there exist linear threshold functions  $f_1, f_2, f_3$  of the form

$$f_i(x) = \text{sign}(a_i^\top x + b_i)$$

for nodes  $N_1, N_2, N_3$  such that the network of figure 1 fits the training data?

**Theorem 7.1** (Blum and Rivest (1989)). *Training a 3-node neural network is NP-complete.*

Proof idea:

We may reduce our question to the following: given  $O(n)$  points in  $\{0, 1\}^n$ , each point labeled '+' or '-', does there exist either

- (a) a single plane that separates the '+' points from the '-' points, or
- (b) two planes that partition the points so that either one quadrant contains all and only '+' points or one quadrant contains all and only '-' points.

Reduce SET-SPLITTING to this problem.

Given: A finite set  $S$  and a collection  $C$  of subsets  $C_i$  of  $S$ .

Question: Do there exist disjoint sets  $S_1, S_2$  such that  $S_1 \cup S_2 = S$  and for all  $i$ ,  $C_i$  are not subsets of either  $S_1$

2. "Learning Two Layer Rectified Neural Networks in Polynomial Time", Bakshi, Jayaram, Woodruff

Two-layer neural networks from  $d$  to  $m$  dimensions, with a single hidden layer and  $k$  non-linear activation units  $f()$ , where  $f(x) = \max(x, 0)$  is the ReLU activation function. It is known that stochastic gradient descent cannot converge to the ground truth parameters when  $f$  is ReLU and  $V^*$  is orthonormal, even if we have access to an infinite number of samples [LSSS14]. This is consistent with empirical observations and theory, which states that over-parameterization is crucial to train neural networks successfully [Har14, SC16].

[LSSS14] Roi Livni, Shai Shalev-Shwartz, and Ohad Shamir. On the computational efficiency of training neural networks. In Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems, pages 855863, 2014.

"One of our primary techniques throughout this work is the leveraging of combinatorial aspects of the ReLU function. For a row  $f(V^*X)_{i,*}$ , we define a sign pattern of this row to simply be the subset of positive entries of the row. Thus, a sign pattern of a vector in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is simply given by the orthant of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  in which it lies. We first prove an upper bound of  $O(n^k)$  on the number of orthants which intersect with an arbitrary  $k$ -dimensional subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Next, we show how to enumerate these sign patterns in time  $n^k + O(1)$ ."

Theorem 1. Given  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ ,  $X \in \mathbb{R}^{d \times n}$ , such that  $A = U^*f(V^*X)$  and  $A$  is rank  $k$ , there is an algorithm that finds  $U^* \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times k}$ ,  $V^* \in \mathbb{R}^{k \times d}$  such that  $A = U^*f(V^*X)$  and runs in time  $\text{poly}(n, m, d) \min(n^{O(k)}, 2^n)$ .

"We demonstrate that an  $O(n^k)$  time algorithm is no longer possible without this assumption by proving the NP-hardness of the realizable learning problem when  $\text{rank}(A) < k$ , which holds even for  $k$  as small as 2.

Theorem 2. For a fixed  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times k}$ ,  $X \in \mathbb{R}^{d \times n}$ ,  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ , the problem of deciding whether there exists a solution  $V^* \in \mathbb{R}^{k \times d}$  to  $\alpha f(VX) = A$  is NP-hard even for  $k = 2$ . Furthermore, for the case for  $k = 2$ , the problem is still NP-hard when  $\alpha$  is allowed to be a variable.

Theorem 7. Given  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ ,  $X \in \mathbb{R}^{d \times n}$ , such that  $A = U^*f(V^*X)$  and  $A$  is rank  $k$ , where  $U^*, V^*$  are both rank  $k$ , and such that the columns of  $X$  are mean 0 i.i.d. Gaussian. Then if  $n = \Omega(\text{poly}(d, m, k(U^*), k(V^*)))$ , then there is a poly(n)-time algorithm which recovers  $U^*, V^*$  exactly up to a permutation of the rows with high probability.

"To the best of our knowledge, this is the first algorithm which learns the weights matrices of a two-layer neural network with ReLU activation exactly in the noiseless case and with Gaussian inputs. Our algorithm first obtains good approximations to the weights, and concludes by solving a system of judiciously chosen linear equations, which we solve using Gaussian elimination. Therefore, we obtain exact solutions in polynomial time, without needing to deal with convergence guarantees of continuous optimization primitives."

Idea:

$A$  is rank  $k$ . Thus, there is a subset  $V$  in  $\mathbb{R}^{k \times n}$  of  $k$  rows of  $A$  which span all the rows of  $A$ .

So there is an invertible  $k \times k$  matrix  $W$  such that

$$WV' = f(V^*X)$$

$$\text{sign}(V^*X) = \text{sign}(f(V^*X)) = \text{sign}(WV')$$

thus it suffices to return a set of sign patterns which contains  $\text{sign}(WV')$ .

Therefore, consider any fixed sign pattern  $S \subset [n]$ , and fix a row  $j \in [k]$ , and consider the following feasibility linear program in the variables  $w_j$  ( $w_j$  are  $k$ -dimensional rows of  $W$ )

$$(w_j V')_i \geq 1$$

for all  $i \in sign(S)$

$$(w_j V')_i \leq 0$$

for all  $i \notin sign(S)$ .

(Positive inner product with all columns of  $V'$  in  $S$ , and negative with all columns in the remainder)

Now the LP has  $k$  variables and  $n$  constraints, and thus a solution is obtained by choosing the  $w_j$  that makes a subset of  $k$  linearly independent constraints tight.

Observe in any such LP of the above form, there are at most  $2n$  possible constraints that can ever occur.

Since there are at most  $\binom{2n}{k} = O(n^k)$  such possible choices, it follows that there are at most  $O(\min(n^O(k), 2^n))$  realizable sign patterns, and these can be enumerated in the same order of time by simply checking the sign pattern which results from the solution (if one exists) to  $w_j S' = b'$  taken over all subsets  $S', b'$  of constraints of size  $k$ .

[Take a set of columns of  $V'$  corresponding to  $S'$ , and solve feasibility problem. If it has solution, add  $S'$  to constraint set]

Note that  $S$  does not have to have size  $k$ . In fact this is actually what was confusing to me.  $S$  can have an arbitrary size, and thus in principle there are at most  $2^n$  choices for  $S$ . However, there are only  $2n$  possible *constraints*, out of which  $k$  have to be tight. So this limits the number of distinct solutions. And each solution translates into realizable sign patterns.

Next: "Given access to the set of candidate sign patterns, define an iterative feasibility linear program, that at each iteration finds a vector  $y_i$  in the row span of  $X$ , and such that  $f(y_1), f(y_2), \dots, f(y_i)$  are all linearly independent and in the row span of  $A$ ."

Then, iterate over all patterns  $S$ , and for all obtained  $Y$ , solve linear systems  $A = U f_S(Y)$ ,  $Y = V X$  for  $U, V$

### 7.3 Approximation theory

There are many results showing that neural networks of various forms have "good" approximation properties.

1. Cybenko 1989- NNs are "universal approximators"  
Telgarsky 16
2. Computational perspective. Sipser, 86, Hastad, 87
- 3.

**Theorem 7.2** (Barron, 1993). *Let  $f$  be a function  $f : [-1, 1]^p \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . It can be approximated by linear combinations of linearly scaled sigmoids*

$$\phi(x) = (1 - e^{-x}) / (1 + e^{-x}),$$

of the form

$$g(x) = \sum_{k=1}^n c_k \phi(a_k^\top x + b_k) + c_0$$

with accuracy

$$\int |f(x) - g(x)|^2 dx \leq \frac{C_f^2}{n}.$$

Here

$$C_f = \int |x|_1 |\hat{f}(x)| dx < \infty,$$

where  $\hat{f}(x)$  is the Fourier transform of  $f$ ,

$$f(y) = \int \exp(2\pi i x^\top y) \hat{f}(x) dx.$$

Also  $|x|_1 = \sum_j |x_j|$ .

4.

**Theorem 7.3** (Mhaskar, Poggio, Liao'16). *Shallow 1-hidden layer networks with non-polynomial nonlinearity are universal approximators. Deep networks with non-linear non-linearity are universal approximators.*

$$\phi(x) = \sum_i c_i [w_i^\top x]_+$$

Curse of dimensionality. One way to avoid it - increase smoothness [Barron]

Their approach: “Hierarchical local compositionality”

**Theorem 7.4** (Mhaskar, Poggio, Liao'16). *Suppose that a function of  $d$  variables is hierarchically locally compositional. Both shallow and deep networks can approximate  $f$  equally well. The number of parameters of the shallow network depends exponentially on  $d$  as  $O(\varepsilon^{-d})$  whereas for a deep network it is  $O(d\varepsilon^{-2})$ .*

Proof outline: We want to propagate the approximation forward layer by layer

$$f(f_1, f_2) - g(g_1, g_2) = f(f_1, f_2) - f(g_1, g_2) + f(g_1, g f_2) - g(g_1, g_2)$$

$$|f(f_1, f_2) - g(g_1, g_2)| \leq |f(f_1, f_2) - f(g_1, g_2)| + |f(g_1, g_2) - g(g_1, g_2)|$$

First term:  $|f_i - g_i| \leq \varepsilon$  by induction step, and because  $f$  is Lipschitz.

Second term:  $|f - g| \leq \varepsilon$  is small by one-step approximation

Approximation accuracy degrades by constant multiple

After  $n$  layers, we get error  $c^{\log n} \varepsilon_0 < \varepsilon$

But  $\varepsilon_0 = d^{-r/2}$ , finishing the proof [??]

5. In the presence of sparse latent structure, ReLU networks can be more expressive than polynomial. Model  $(X, Y)$  as  $X = AZ + \varepsilon$ , where  $Z$  is sparse, and  $Y = w^\top Z$ . (Koehler, Risteski, ICLR 2019)
6. Deep skinny nets are not universal (due to topological properties). Suppose the activation function is a limit of one-to-one functions. Then if the input space has dimension  $N$  and every hidden layer has dimension at most  $N$ , no decision boundary can have a compact component. (Johnson, ICLR 2019)

## 7.4 Optimization

1. Simplest method (SGD) basically “works”. How? Why is it so easy to optimize? Can it be made better?
2. Poggio: Overparametrization
  - (a) ”SGD should converge most of the time to global minima”  
He: semi-formal, others ”takes 100 pages of math, and gets to the same conclusion”
  - (b) Approximate ReLU with high degree poly. Has same behavior
  - (c) Bezout theorem for poly networks:  $f(x_i) = y_i, i = 1, \dots, N$  The set of poly equations above with  $k = \deg(f)$  has a number of distinct zeros (counting points at infinity, using projective space, assigning an appropriate multiplicity to each intersection point, and excluding degenerate cases), equal to  $Z = k^N$ , the product of the degrees of each of the equations  
- many global minima, solutions of  $f(x_i) = y_i$  - big space  
eg linear model  $X^\top X\beta = X^\top Y$  [but they are linearly dependent??]  
[Why are nonzero minima not degenerate, isolated?]
  - (d) Critical values  $\nabla L(w) = 0$  -  $W$  equations in  $W$  unknowns, so it’s a much smaller set.  
So: global minima are degenerate. Other critical points of the gradient are isolated, generically. [??]
  - (e) Langevin equation (add ”white noise” to GD or SGD)

$$\frac{df}{dt} = -\gamma_t \nabla V(f(t)) + dB(t)$$

SGD

$$f_{t+1} = f_t - \gamma_t \nabla V(f_t, z_t)$$

”It is interesting that the following equation, labeled SGDL, and studied by several authors, including [7], seem to work as well as or better than the usual repeat SGD used to train deep networks.” SGDL

$$f_{t+1} = f_t - \gamma_t \nabla V(f_t, z_t) + \gamma'_t W_t$$

With the Boltzmann equation as the asymptotic ”solution”

$$p(f) \sim \frac{1}{Z} = \exp^{-V(x)/T}$$

- (f) Concentration because of high-dimensionality - ”if you have minima that have a larger volume than others, most of the volume will concentrate on them, especially in higher dimensions”  
”SGDL finds with very high probability large volume, zero minimizers; empirically SGD behaves in a similar way”
- (g) We consider a situation in which the expected cost function can have, possibly multiple, global minima. As argued by [8] there are two ways to prove convergence of SGD. The first method consists of partitioning the parameter space into several attraction basins, assume that after a few iterations the algorithm confines the parameters in a single attraction basin, and proceed as in the convex case. A simpler method, instead of proving that the function  $f$  converges, proves that the cost function and its gradient converge.
3. SGD ends in flat minima. Some work also investigates the sharpness along the dynamics: first sharp, then flat (Jastrzebski et al ICLR 2019)

4. The Langevin diffusion can be analyzed directly and yields insight.  
e.g., Chen et al (ICLR 2019) "Accelerating Nonconvex Learning via Replica Exchange Langevin Dynamics":
  1. Local exploitation: Concentration of limiting distribution  $\lim_{T \rightarrow 0} \pi_r(\cdot) \rightarrow \delta_{x^*}(\cdot)$ , where  $x^*$  is any global optimizer of  $f$ . Lower temperature better.
  2. Global exploration: Escaping local minimum:  $k_0$  denotes the time to escape from local minimum  $x_0$ :  $\mathbb{E}k_0 = O(\exp(1/T))$ . Higher temperature better

How to balance tradeoff?  
Replica exchange: run two Langevins, with different temperatures. Replica exchange: at time  $t$  and position  $x_1, x_2$ , swap with probability  $a \cdot \min[1, \pi(x_2, x_1)/\pi(x_1, x_2)]$ , where  $\pi$  is the joint limiting distribution. Can figure out infinitesimal generator. Can study acceleration effect in  $\chi^2$  divergence.
5. A lot is known about the behavior of SGD/GD in various cases. See work by Jason Lee, Tengyu Ma, Moritz Hardt, Sanjeev Arora, Tengyuan Liang, Sasha Rakhlin, Babak Hassibi, Weijie Su, and many many others  
Big topics:
  - (a) Optimization landscape
    - Deep linear networks have no bad local minima (Kawaguchi et al)
    - Montanari
  - (b) Landscape design
    - It is sometimes possible to design architectures that have good optimization landscape, i.e., they have no bad local minima
    - On the loss landscape of a class of deep neural networks with no bad local valleys (Nguyen et al, ICLR 2019)
  - (c) Convergence of optimization algorithms
    - GD only converges to minimizers (Jason Lee et al)
    - Star-convexity holds with over-parametrization, allows SGD to converge to global min (Zhou et al, ICLR 2019. Some of it is empirical)
  - (d) Connections Opt+Gen: Implicit bias, Implicit regularization, algorithmic regularization

## 7.5 Generalization

1. Why does a net generalize, if the number of parameters is so much larger than the training data size?
2. Poggio:

- (a) GD optimization induces a gradient dynamical system
- (b) Exponential loss for classification:  $L = \sum_n^N \exp(-y_n f(W_K, \dots, W_1; x_n))$   
Gradient dynamics: Negative Derivative of loss with respect to  $w_k^{ij}$

$$\dot{w}_k^{ij} = -\eta \nabla_{w_k^{ij}} L(w) = \eta \sum_n^N y_n \exp(-y_n f(x_n)) \frac{\partial f(W; x_n)}{\partial w_k^{ij}}$$

Hessian: Second derivative of loss with respect to  $w_k^{ij}, w_{k'}^{ab}$  [use that  $y_n^2 = 1$ ]

$$H_{abk'}^{ijk} = \sum_n^N \exp(-y_n f(x_n)) \left[ \frac{\partial f(W; x_n)}{\partial w_k^{ij}} \frac{\partial f(W; x_n)}{\partial w_{k'}^{ab}} - y_n \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial w_k^{ij} \partial w_{k'}^{ab}} \right]$$

Hessian is in general degenerate

(c) Deep ReLU networks: 1-homogeneity

$$f(W_K, \dots, W_1; x) = W_k \sigma(\dots \sigma(W_1 x) \dots)$$

$$\sigma(z) = z \partial \sigma(z) / \partial(z)$$

$$f(W; x) = \prod \rho_k \tilde{f}(V; x)$$

where

$$\rho_k v_k^{ij} = w_k^{ij}$$

$$\rho_k^2 = \sum_{ij} (w_k^{ij})^2$$

$$\text{So that } \|V_k\| = 1$$

[Actually, I think that the property that they are using is simply that  $|cx| = c|x|$ , when  $c \geq 0$ . So you can sequentially normalize each layer.]

Define  $\rho = \prod \rho_k$  to be the norm of the network.

$$f = \rho \tilde{f}$$

Let  $R_N(F)$  be the empirical Rademacher complexity.

$$R_N(F) = \frac{1}{N} \mathbb{E} \sup_{f \in F} \sum_i \sigma_i f(x_i)$$

Then

$$R_N(F) = \rho R_N(\tilde{F})$$

(d) Deep ReLU networks + magic of normalization: perfect generalization

Classical bounds [Bartlett, Foster, Telgarsky]: with probability  $\geq 1 - \delta$

$$\mathbb{E} L_{01}(f) \leq L_{exp}(f) + \frac{2}{\eta} R(F) + \sqrt{\frac{\ln 1/\delta}{2N}}$$

where  $\eta$  is the margin. For a point  $x$ , the margin is  $\eta \sim yf(x) \sim y\rho\tilde{f}(x)$ . Since the complexity scales with  $\rho$ , the margin bound is optimized by effectively maximizing  $\tilde{f}$  on the support vectors.

Regression: "Classical generalization bounds for regression suggest that bounding the complexity of the mini-mizer provides a bound on generalization. Ideally, the optimization algorithm should select the smallest complexity minimizers among the solutions that is, in the case of ReLU networks, the minimizers with minimum norm. An approach to achieve this goal is to add a vanishing regularization term to the loss function (the parameter goes to zero with iterations) that, under certain conditions, provides convergence to the minimum norm minimizer, independently of initial conditions. This approach goes back to Halpern fixed point theorem [33]; it is also independently suggested by other techniques such as Lagrange multipliers, normalization and margin maximization theorems [9]."

We show (see Appendix 10) that for separable data, maximizing the margin subject to unit norm constraint is equivalent to minimize the norm of  $f$  subject to a constraint on the margin. A regularized loss with an appropriately vanishing regularization parameter is a closely related optimization technique. For this reason we will refer to the solutions in all these cases as minimum norm. This view treats interpolation (in the regression case) and classification (in the margin case) in a unified way.

(e) Lagrange multiplier.

Proposition: GF (on Lagrange penalized problem) converges to max margin solutions with "unit" complexity  $R_N(\tilde{F})$  [so it kind of works]

$$\dot{\rho}_k = \eta \frac{\rho}{\rho_k} \sum_n^N y_n \exp(-y_n \rho \tilde{f}(V; x_n)) \tilde{f}(x_n)$$

Four almost equivalent techniques: Lagrange, coefficient normalization (related to batch norm), tangent gradient (weight norm), true gradient (natural gradient)

Easy to see that  $d\rho_k^2/dt = d\rho_{k-1}^2/dt$ . So the norms are automatically balanced [Lee, Hu, Du '17].

GD or SGD with weight or batch normalization implement generalization bounds For epsilon initialization gradient descent by itself has implicit regularization (similar to the linear, pseudo inverse case)

"Many of the future breakthroughs will be inspired by neuroscience. It will be hard for Google to get monkeys in their labs"

3. See: "The role of over-parametrization in generalization of NNs". Neyshabur,..., LeCun et al, ICLR 2019

"Non-vacuous generalization bounds at the ImageNet scale: a PAC-Bayesian compression approach", Zhou,..., Adams, Orbanz, ICLR 2019

## 7.6 Nonparametric function estimation

1. Some results show that deep networks can have good statistical properties, such as achieving good rates of convergence for nonparametric function estimation

See e.g., Suzuki: "Adaptivity of deep ReLU network for learning in Besov and mixed smooth Besov spaces: optimal rate and curse of dimensionality" (ICLR 2019)

Similar to Donoho & Johnstone, but for a wider range of parameters. Also for affinely transformed Besov spaces.

## 7.7 Harmonic analysis

There is a line of work started by Mallat (2012) to try to explain how CNNs extract features, using ideas from harmonic analysis to exploit the invariance properties of images.

See Figure 126 for a representation of a Deep Scattering Network.

**Theorem 7.5** (Boelcskei & Wiatkowski, 2015). *Let  $f_t(x) = f(x + t)$  be a translation of  $f$ .*

*The features  $\Phi^n$  of the Deep Scattering Network at  $n$ -th stage are approximately translation invariant, in the sense that*

$$|\Phi^n(f) - \Phi^n(f^t)| = O(|t|/c^n).$$

## 7.8 Probabilistic ML

There is a line of work proposing probabilistic models which justify and explain neural networks. Contributors: Baraniuk, Patel, etc

See Figure 127 for a depiction of a Rendering Mixture Model.

- Object  $c \sim \text{Cat}(\{\pi_c\}_{c \in C})$
- Nuisance  $g \sim \text{Cat}(\{\pi_g\}_{g \in G})$
- Switch  $a \sim \text{Bern}(\{q_a\}_{a \in 0,1})$

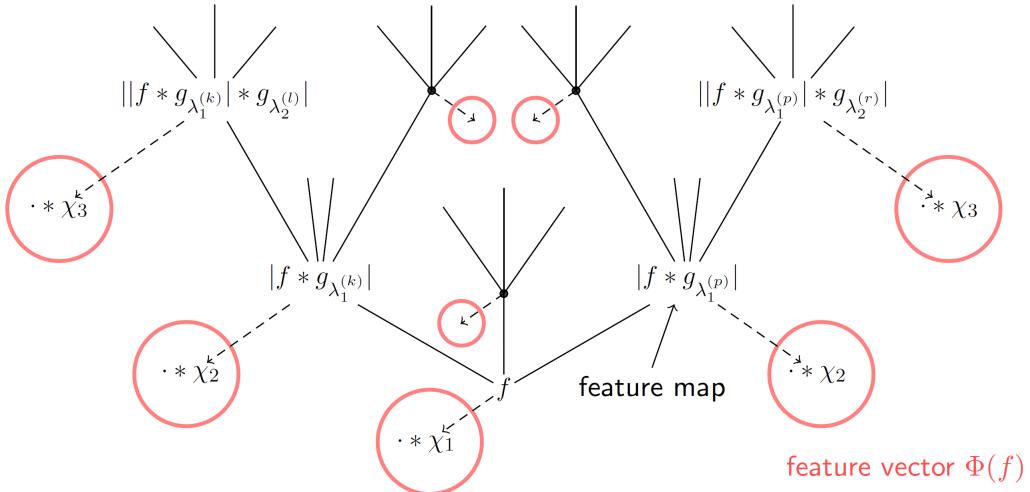


Figure 126: Deep Scattering Network, Boelcskei & Wiatkowski, 2015

**Rendering Mixture Model**

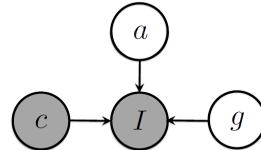


Figure 127: Rendering Mixture Model, Baraniuk, Patel, etc

- Image  $I \sim \mathcal{N}(a\mu_{cg}, I_p)$

**Theorem 7.6.** MAP inference has a form similar to one layer of a NN:

$$\hat{c} = \arg \max_c \max_g \text{ReLU}\{W_{cg}^\top I + b_{cg}\},$$

where  $W_{cg} = \mu_{cg}$ ,  $b_{cg} = -|\mu_{cg}|^2 + \text{logit}(q_1)$ .

Inference in DRMM: CNN.

## 7.9 Information geometry

1. "An extensive analysis of the Riemannian geometry of random neural networks geometry, performed by Poole et al. (2016), revealed the existence of two phases in deep networks: a chaotic (ordered) phase when the random weights have high (low) variance. In the chaotic (ordered) phase the network locally expands (contracts) input space everywhere. In contrast, trained net works flexibly deploy both ordered and chaotic phases differentially across input space; they contract space at the center of decision volumes and expand space in the vicinity of decision boundaries."

Ref: Poole, B., Lahiri, S., Raghu, M., Sohl-Dickstein, J., and Ganguli, S. Exponential expressivity in deep neural net works through transient chaos. In Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems (NIPS 2016), pp. 3360–3368, 2016.

## 7.10 Random Matrix Theory

1. Notes below from Advani & Saxe: High-dimensional dynamics of generalization error in neural networks

2. Key older ref:

LeCun, Y., I. Kanter, and S.A. Solla (1991). Eigenvalues of covariance matrices: Application to neural-network learning. In: Physical Review Letters 66.18, p. 2396.

3.  $y = X\bar{w} + \varepsilon$

$$E_t = 1/2 \cdot |y - Xw(t)|^2 = |y|^2 - 2w^\top(X^\top y) + w^\top(X^\top X)w/2$$

$$dE_t/dw(t) = (X^\top X)w - X^\top y$$

gradient descent

$$\tau \cdot dw(t)/dt = X^\top y - (X^\top X)w$$

Generalization error

$$E_g(t) = \mathbb{E}_{x,\varepsilon}(y - \hat{y})^2$$

4. To analyze, write

$$X = U\Lambda^{1/2}V^\top,$$

$$X^\top X = V\Lambda V^\top$$

and

$$s = V^\top X^\top y$$

$$\text{Let } z = V^\top w$$

$$\tau \cdot dz(t)/dt = s - \Lambda z$$

This is a linear ODE that decouples over coordinates

$$\tau \cdot z'_i = s - \lambda_i z_i$$

$$s = V^\top X^\top y = V^\top X^\top (X\bar{w} + \varepsilon) = V^\top X^\top (X\bar{w} + \varepsilon) = \Lambda V^\top \bar{w} + \Lambda^{1/2} U^\top \varepsilon$$

$$\text{Let } V^\top \bar{w} = \bar{z}$$

Under Gaussian assumption,  $\tilde{\varepsilon} = U^\top \varepsilon \sim \mathcal{N}(0, I_p \sigma_e^2)$

$$\tau \cdot z'_i = \lambda_i(\bar{z}_i - z_i) + \lambda_i^{1/2}\tilde{\varepsilon}_i$$

Solving the ODE

$$\bar{z}_i - z_i = (\bar{z}_i - z_i(0)) \cdot \exp(-\lambda_i t/\tau) - \lambda_i^{-1/2}\tilde{\varepsilon}_i \cdot [1 - \exp(-\lambda_i t/\tau)]$$

Thus, gen error

$$E_g(t) = n^{-1} \sum_i \mathbb{E}(\bar{z}_i - z_i)^2 + \sigma_\varepsilon^2 = n^{-1} \sum_i [(\sigma_w^2 + \sigma_0^2) \exp(-2\lambda_i t/\tau) + \sigma_\varepsilon^2 / \lambda_i (1 - \exp(-\lambda_i t/\tau))^2] + \sigma_\varepsilon^2$$

$\sigma_w$  - SD of true weight distrib

$\sigma_0$  - SD of initial weight distrib

$\sigma_\varepsilon$  - SD of noise

5. High-dimensional asymptotic limit: take  $n, p \rightarrow \infty$  such that  $p/n \rightarrow \gamma > 0$

See learning dynamics:

2.2 Effectiveness of early stopping vs L2 regularization: early stopping comes close.

2.3 Optimal stopping time vs SNR

2.4 Weight norm growth with SNR

2.5 Impact of initial weight size on generalization performance

2.6 Training error dynamics

Another set of notes: Pennington et al: Geometry of NN loss landscapes

1. Deep learning has analogies with stat mechanics. Why random matrix theory? Randomness is used in initialization. Also, exact theory uninformative  
Surprising finding: deep Relu networks have a worse conditioning than sigmoid networks [only theory?]
2. Activations in a feedforward NN

$$Y_{i\mu}^l = f\left(\sum_j W_{ij}^l Y_{j\mu}^{l-1}\right)$$

- (a) layer  $l$
- (b) neuron  $i$
- (c) example  $\mu$  [does not vary]

3. Tools: Stieltjes transform  $G(z)$   
 $R$  transform

$$1/G(z) + R(G(z)) = z$$

$$S(zG(z) - 1) = G(z)/[zG(z) - 1]$$

4. Index of a critical point - fraction of negative eigenvalues of Hessian (0 - global min, 1 - global max)  
Known:  
All minima global: deep linear net (Kawaguchi 2016 0 – surprising), non-linear net with pyramidal structure (Nguyen Hein 2017)
5. What is the distribution of critical points? (Choromanska et al 2014),  
Gaussian random fields: expression for index as a function of energy

$$\alpha \sim 42^{1/2} / 3\pi [|E - E_c| / |E_c|]^{3/2}$$

*Compute Hessian, and make rm approximations, get approx index. Still 3/2 index*

Empirically ok with simulated data, but not yet with real data

## 7.11 Physics

1. Key ref: Why does deep and cheap learning work so well? Henry W. Lin, Max Tegmark, and David Rolnick
2. We show how the success of deep learning could depend not only on mathematics but also on physics: although well-known mathematical theorems guarantee that neural networks can approximate arbitrary functions well, the class of functions of practical interest can frequently be approximated through cheap learning with exponentially fewer parameters than generic ones. We explore how properties frequently encountered in physics such as symmetry, locality, compositionality, and polynomial log-probability translate into exceptionally simple neural networks. We further argue that when the statistical process generating the data is of a certain hierarchical form prevalent in physics and machine-learning, a deep neural network can be more efficient than a shallow one. We formalize these claims using information theory and discuss the relation to the renormalization

group. We prove various no-flattening theorems showing when efficient linear deep networks can- not be accurately approximated by shallow ones without efficiency loss; for example, we show that  $n$  variables cannot be multiplied using fewer than  $2n$  neurons in a single hidden layer.

3. Parameters  $y$ , data  $x$ . Probability model  $p(x|y)$

Physics: Hamiltonian, quantifying the energy of data given the parameter.

$$H_y(x) = -\ln p(x|y),$$

Bayes theorem can be viewed as a softmax

4. What Hamiltonians can be approximated by feasible neural networks?

both physics and machine learning tend to favor Hamiltonians that are polynomials

$$H_y(x) = h + \sum_i h_i x_i + \sum_{i \leq j} h_{ij} x_i x_j + \sum_{i \leq j \leq k} h_{ijk} x_i x_j x_k + \dots$$

If we can accurately approximate multiplication using a small number of neurons, then we can construct a net- work efficiently approximating any polynomial by repeated multiplication and addition.

5. What Hamiltonians do we want to approximate?

- (a) Low degree: The Hamiltonians that show up in physics are not ran dom functions, but tend to be polynomials of very low order, typically of degree ranging from 2 to 4. The sim- plest example is of course the harmonic oscillator, which is described by a Hamiltonian that is quadratic in both position and momentum.

At a fundamental level, the Hamiltonian of the stan- dard model of particle physics has  $d = 4$ . There are many approximations of this quartic Hamiltonian that are accurate in specific regimes, for example the Maxwell equations governing electromagnetism, the Navier-Stokes equations governing fluid dynamics, the Alven equa tions governing magnetohydrodynamics and various Ising models governing magnetization - all of these approxi- mations have Hamiltonians that are polynomials in the field variables, of degree  $d$  ranging from 2 to 4.

- (b) Locality: One of the deepest principles of physics is locality: that things directly affect only what is in their immediate vicinity.

- (c) Symmetry: Whenever the Hamiltonian obeys some symmetry (is invariant under some transformation), the number of independent parameters required to describe it is further reduced. For instance, many probability distributions in both physics and machine learning are invariant under translation and rotation.

As an example, consider a vector  $x$  of air pressures  $y_i$  measured by a microphone at times  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . Assuming that the Hamiltonian describing it has  $d = 2$  reduces the number of parameters  $N$  from infinity to  $(n+1)(n+2)/2$ . Further assuming locality (nearest-neighbor couplings only) reduces this to  $N = 2n$ , after which requiring translational symmetry reduces the parameter count to  $N = 3$ .

Taken together, the constraints on locality, symmetry and polynomial order reduce the number of continuous parameters in the Hamiltonian of the standard model of physics to merely 32 [13]

[13] M. Tegmark, A. Aguirre, M. J. Rees, and F. Wilczek, Physical Review D 73, 023505 (2006)

- (d) III. WHY DEEP?

A. Hierarchical processes

In neuroscience parlance, the functions  $f_i$  compress the data into forms with ever more invariance [28], containing features invariant under irrelevant transformations (for example background substitution, scaling and translation).

[28] M. Riesenhuber and T. Poggio, Nature neuroscience 3, 1199 (2000).

C. Sufficient statistics and hierarchies

F. No-flattening theorem

For example, when  $A$  represents the discrete Fourier transform (DFT), the fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithm makes use of a sparse factorization of  $A$  which only contains  $O(n \log n)$  non-zero matrix elements instead of the naive single-layer implementation, which contains  $n^2$  non-zero matrix elements. As first pointed out in [46], this is an example where depth helps and, in our terminology, of a linear no-flattening theorem

Matrix multiplication

H. A polynomial no-flattening theorem

6. Deep learning generalizes because the parameter-function map is biased toward simple functions (ICLR 2019)

## 7.12 Geometry

1. How does the geometry of neural networks look like?
2. Hanin, Rolnick - Complexity of Linear Regions in Deep Networks - 1901.09021

They count the number of regions, or area of boundary. Also flatness of functions? Use co-area formula from geometric measure theory.

## 8 How to learn practical DL

- There are now many relatively easy ways to learn DL
  - Online courses. fast.ai, deeplearning.ai
  - Books: Deep learning with Python/R, by Chollet
- To practice, three main options: Cloud, cluster or local workstation
  - Cloud: end vendors like Google Cloud, Amazon AWS, Paperspace, or Crestle, Cirrascale. cca \$0.5 / hour
  - Free cloud platform: Google colabatory
  - Cluster: Penn HPC
  - Local: need Nvidia GPU, Titan XP or 1080 Ti, cca \$1,000-2,000
- Software:
  - end-user: Keras
  - More developer-oriented: Tensorflow, PyTorch
- Good references (if unconventional)  
<https://lilianweng.github.io/lil-log/>
- Resources for teaching:
  - Nvidia Deep Learning Institute Teaching Kit  
[https://bitbucket.org/junbo\\_jake\\_zhao/deeplearningkit/src/master/](https://bitbucket.org/junbo_jake_zhao/deeplearningkit/src/master/)
- How to keep up with developments?
  - Conferences: NeurIPS, ICML, ICLR
  - Company blogs: <https://ai.googleblog.com/>